

JAPANESE 1 From Zero!



Extensive Grammar!

Learn Hiragana!

Workbook Included!

**George Trombley Jr.
Yukari Takenaka**

**Learn to
Speak, Read
and Write
Japanese!**

George Trombley has worked as a professional Japanese interpreter for over 20 years specializing in business, technical, medical, and entertainment simultaneous interpreting. In 1998, George and Yukari Takenaka created Japanese From Zero's live Japanese language classes in Las Vegas, NV, and developed their classes into the *Japanese From Zero!* book series and the YesJapan.com interactive Japanese language education website.

Distributed worldwide by:
From Zero, LLC
10624 S. Eastern Ave. #A769,
Henderson, NV 89052.

Copyright © 2014 YesJapan Corporation. All Rights Reserved.
Printed in USA & England.
ISBN-10: 0976998122
ISBN-13: 978-097699812

1st edition, 2006
2nd edition, 2008
3rd edition, (major update) 2011
3rd edition (minor update), November, 2011
3rd edition (minor update), August, 2012
3rd edition (minor update), September, 2012
4th edition (skipped due to bad luck)
5th edition (minor update), September, 2014

JapaneseFromZero.com

Japanese From Zero! Book 1

– CONTENTS –

<input type="checkbox"/> Welcome!	11
Introduction	
<input type="checkbox"/> Welcome to JAPANESE FROM ZERO!	
<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese characters	
<input type="checkbox"/> Japanese punctuation facts	
<input type="checkbox"/> About the pre-lessons	
<input type="checkbox"/> About the authors	
<input type="checkbox"/> WRITE IN THIS BOOK!	
 <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Lesson A: Pronunciation Guide & The Basics.....	13
Why Learn Hiragana?	
The Japanese Writing Systems	
Japanese Pronunciation	14
<input type="checkbox"/> Normal vowels	
<input type="checkbox"/> Double vowels	
<input type="checkbox"/> Long versus short sounds	
<input type="checkbox"/> Double consonants	
 <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Lesson B: Basic Counting	17
The Basic Numbers	
<input type="checkbox"/> Single Numbers	
Culture Clip: Why Two Versions?	
The Counting Units	18
<input type="checkbox"/> The teens	
<input type="checkbox"/> The tens	
<input type="checkbox"/> Combining tens and singles	
<input type="checkbox"/> The hundreds and thousands	
<input type="checkbox"/> Putting all the numbers together	
Lesson Activities.....	21
 <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Lesson C: First Meeting	22
Culture clip: Bowing	
Conversation かいわ	23
<input type="checkbox"/> Meeting someone for the first time	

- ☐ Asking someone their age
- ☐ Learning to say your age
- ☐ How old do I look?

Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと 26

- ☐ My name is...

Lesson Activities 27

☐ **Pre-Lesson D: Coming and Going** 29

New Phrases あたらしい ことば 29

- ☐ Daily Greetings
- ☐ Leaving and returning home

Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと 31

- ☐ The silent "U" sound

Lesson Activities 31

Vocabulary Groups 32

- the body
- bed and bath

☐ **Lesson 1: Creating Simple Sentences** 34

Grammar ぶんぽう 35

- ☐ Plurals
- ☐ Using *desu* to make a simple statement
- ☐ Making a question using *ka*
- ☐ The question word *nani*

Culture Clip: Using *san* for Mr., Mrs., etc.

Hiragana あいうえお 38

Writing Basics かくときの きほん 40

- ☐ What is a stroke?
- ☐ Why use brushes to write?
- ☐ Different types of brush strokes
- ☐ The importance of the various styles

Writing Points かくポイント 41

- ☐ The difference between あ (a) and お (o)
- ☐ Writing left-to-right and top-to-bottom

Lesson Activities 46

Sentence Building ぶんのつくり 48

□ Lesson 2: Working with a Topic.....	49
Culture Clip: Sushi and Sashimi	
Cool Tools クール・ツール.....	51
Grammar ぶんぽう	51
<input type="checkbox"/> The topic marker <i>wa</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using <i>wa</i> in a variety of sentences	
<input type="checkbox"/> The question words <i>dore</i> and <i>docchi</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Following the same pattern when answering	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using what you know to learn more	
Speaking Naturally しぜんに はなすこと	54
<input type="checkbox"/> Dropping the topic of a sentence	
Hiragana かきくけこ	56
Writing Points かくポイント	57
<input type="checkbox"/> The dakuten	
<input type="checkbox"/> Writing が (ga) the correct way	
<input type="checkbox"/> The different versions of き (ki)	
Lesson Activities	62
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	66
Vocabulary Groups	67
● family	
● greetings and farewells	
□ Lesson 3: Possession	68
Culture Clip: Interesting information about bo く	
Grammar ぶんぽう	70
<input type="checkbox"/> The question word <i>dare</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using <i>wa</i> with <i>dare</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Assuming the topic based on context	
<input type="checkbox"/> Starting sentences with or without question words	
<input type="checkbox"/> How to start a sentence with a question word using が	
<input type="checkbox"/> Making words possessive with the particle <i>no</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Showing possession of objects using <i>no</i>	
Hiragana さしすせそ	77
Writing Points かくポイント	78
<input type="checkbox"/> The different versions of さ (sa) and そ (so)	

Lesson Activities	83
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	87
Vocabulary Groups	88
● animals	

□ Lesson 4: Colors and Adjectives..... 89

Culture Clip: Green is Blue?

Grammar ぶんぽう	91
<input type="checkbox"/> The particle <i>to</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Making nouns into adjectives using <i>no</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using colors to describe	
<input type="checkbox"/> い adjectives	

Hiragana たちつてと	96
-----------------------------	----

Writing Points かくポイント	97
<input type="checkbox"/> The double consonants	
<input type="checkbox"/> The double consonant sound analysis	
<input type="checkbox"/> Which version of <i>zu</i> and <i>ji</i> should be used?	

Lesson Activities	102
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	106
Vocabulary Groups	107
● things around the house	

□ Lesson 5: Likes and Dislikes 108

New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし

Grammar ぶんぽう	109
<input type="checkbox"/> The particle が with すき and き ら い	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using jana い to make things negative	
<input type="checkbox"/> The "one" pronoun	
<input type="checkbox"/> Using ja あ to say "Well then..."	

Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと	111
<input type="checkbox"/> Using き ら い versus すき jana い	

Hiragana なにぬねの.....	114
----------------------------	-----

Lesson Activities	119
<input type="checkbox"/> Short dialogue	
<input type="checkbox"/> Short dialogue activities	
<input type="checkbox"/> More words you can write	

Sentence Building ぶんのつくり	124
Vocabulary Groups	125
● sports and entertainment	
● fruit	
□ Lesson 6: Wanting and Not Wanting	126
Culture Clip カルチャー クリップ	
New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし	
Grammar ぶんぽう	128
<input type="checkbox"/> Making adjectives negative	
<input type="checkbox"/> The colors as negative adjectives	
<input type="checkbox"/> Wanting and not wanting	
<input type="checkbox"/> Tricky uses of the particle の	
<input type="checkbox"/> Numbers and money	
Hiragana はひふへほ.....	132
Writing Points かくポイント	134
<input type="checkbox"/> What is that circle?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Why isn't ふ written as HU?	
<input type="checkbox"/> The easy way to write ふ (fu)	
Special Usage とくべつな つかいかた.....	136
<input type="checkbox"/> The topic marker は (wa)	
<input type="checkbox"/> The direction marker へ (e)	
Lesson Activities	140
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	144
Vocabulary Groups	145
● transportation	
□ Lesson 7: Locations	146
New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし	
Word Usage ことばの つかいかた	
<input type="checkbox"/> Yo くない vs いくない	
Grammar ぶんぽう	148
<input type="checkbox"/> Using で mo	
<input type="checkbox"/> The rules for using は (wa) and が (ga)	
Mini Conversation ミニかいわ J→E	
Hiragana まみむめも	153

Lesson Activities	158
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	162
Vocabulary Groups	163
● more animals	

□ **Lesson 8: Dates and Past Tense**..... 164

Culture Clip: Christmas and other holidays in Japan	
Cool Tools クール・ツール.....	167
Months つき	
Grammar ぶんぼう	168
□ Making sentences in the past tense	
□ Saying dates with month and day of the month	
Hiragana やゆよわをん	172
Special Usage とくべつな つかいかた.....	174
□ The particle を (wo)	
Lesson Activities	177
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	181
Vocabulary Groups	182
● food and drink	

□ **Lesson 9: Days, Weeks, and Years**..... 183

Culture Clip: Japan's New Year	
Grammar ぶんぼう	185
□ Expressing the year	
□ Saying complete dates including the year	
□ Next Friday, last March, etc.	
Hiragana らりるれろ	188
Lesson Activities	193
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	197
Vocabulary Groups	197
● nature	

□ Lesson 10: Asking for Things	198
Grammar ぶんぽう	199
<input type="checkbox"/> Please give me (standard)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Please give me (polite)	
<input type="checkbox"/> The difference between ください and おねがい します	
<input type="checkbox"/> The particle も	
<input type="checkbox"/> A funny problem with particle choice	
<input type="checkbox"/> Sizes	
Compound Hiragana	205
Writing Points かくポイント	205
<input type="checkbox"/> The correct way to write compound hiragana	
<input type="checkbox"/> Compound Hiragana	
Lesson Activities	214
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	217
Vocabulary Groups	218
● direction words	
● things around the house II	
□ Lesson 11: Counting Objects	219
Explanation せつめい	
Counters カウンター	
Grammar ぶんぽう	223
<input type="checkbox"/> The counters and particles	
<input type="checkbox"/> More	
Hiragana: The Next Step	227
Lesson Activities	228
Sentence Building ぶんのつくり.....	231
Vocabulary Groups	232
● at school	
● at the office, etc.	
● insects	
□ Lesson 12: Japanese Verbs	233
Grammar ぶんぽう	234
<input type="checkbox"/> Polite versus informal speaking	

- ☐ Conjugating verbs into the polite form
- ☐ Location particles に and へ
- ☐ Time particle に
- ☐ Time particle usage with きょう、せんしゅう、らいねん etc.
- ☐ Sentence structure using verbs
- ☐ Using the verb わかる
- ☐ Languages and nationalities

Lesson Activities..... 246

Sentence Building ぶんのつくり..... 251

☐ **Lesson 13: Telling Time** 252

Time じかん

Grammar ぶんぽう 254

- ☐ AM and PM
- ☐ Half past
- ☐ Using the particle から
- ☐ Using the particle まで

Lesson Activities..... 261

Sentence Building ぶんのつくり..... 268

☐ **Appendix: Everyday Phrases** 270

☐ **Appendix: Last Names** 274

- ☐ Common Japanese surnames and their meaning

☐ **Appendix: Girls' Given Names** 276

- ☐ Common Japanese given names for girls

☐ **Appendix: Boys' Given Names**..... 278

- ☐ Common Japanese given names for boys

☐ **Answer Key**..... 279

English Glossary 299

Ro-maji Glossary 309

Kana Glossary 319

Japan Map..... 321

Hiragana Chart..... 322

Japanese
From Zero!

Welcome!

How this book works



Introduction

Welcome to JAPANESE FROM ZERO!

LEARNING JAPANESE can be intimidating at first, but don't worry! Our method is designed to lead you step-by-step through the basics of Japanese grammar.

Whether you're learning Japanese for business, travel, or to make new friends, we've created these lessons to make sure you feel confident in your ability to SPEAK, READ, and WRITE what you've learned.

❑ Japanese characters

WHAT ARE THESE STRANGE LETTERS? The Japanese language uses a set of symbols called *hiragana* (to spell Japanese words), *katakana* (to spell foreign words), and *kanji* (to represent entire words or names). Over the course of BOOK 1, we will teach you groups of hiragana piece-by-piece to gradually build up your understanding and familiarity.

Our lessons begin with *ro-maji* (Japanese words spelled with Roman letters), but as each lesson progresses, we will continually substitute the hiragana you've learned. By the end of this book, you'll not only be able to speak Japanese, but read and write it too!

❑ Japanese punctuation facts

HERE ARE SOME QUICK FACTS about Japanese writing to help you get started.

UPPERCASE/LOWERCASE

In English, we learn to write both *A* and *a*, but in Japanese, あ is always あ no matter where you find it in a sentence. There are no upper and lower cases in Japanese.

QUESTION MARKS

Written Japanese doesn't (normally) use the question mark punctuation (?). Instead the hiragana か (ka) is placed at the end of a sentence to indicate a question.

Example

Nan desu ka. = What is it?

Both are questions, but in Japanese, using *ka* does the trick. (More on this in Lesson 1.)

PERIODS (or "What's that funny-looking circle?")

Example

Kore wa hon desu. → converted to hiragana becomes → これは ほんです。

This punctuation mark 。 does exactly the same job as the period you normally use to end a sentence in English.

□ About the pre-lessons

Before this book introduces grammar concepts in lesson 1, there will be 4 pre-lessons. The pre-lessons are designed to give you some of the tools needed to begin to interact with native Japanese speakers. You will learn pronunciation, basic counting, initial conversation phrases, and other basic concepts.

Once you complete the pre-lessons, you will learn many key Japanese grammar concepts and how to read and write hiragana.

□ About the authors

Author George Trombley is a professional Japanese interpreter who over the past 16 years has interpreted at corporations such as Microsoft, IBM, NTT DoCoMo, Lucent Technologies, and in countries throughout North America, Europe, Asia and the Middle East.

George Trombley and his wife Yukari Takenaka formed the YesJapan Language School in 1998 in Las Vegas, NV. Since then, the live classroom courses have formed the basis for the *Japanese From Zero!* textbook series and the YesJapan.com interactive language learning website.

□ WRITE IN THIS BOOK!

This book is your tool to learning in a way that will stick! Learning Japanese is hard work so we want your knowledge to last forever. *Japanese From Zero!* is designed to be an interactive workbook where you can take personal notes, add new words or phrases of your own, and develop your writing skills from hopeless/crazy/illegible (we all start that way!) to expert-level.

Every time you write in this book, you're making your connection to Japanese a little bit stronger - we guarantee it!

Ganbatte kudasai!
George Trombley
Yukari Takenaka

Pre-Lesson

A

Level ①

Pronunciation Guide & The Basics

Understanding Japanese phonetics



A Why Learn Hiragana?

It's important to know how powerful your Japanese will be if you can read and write it. Learning to read and write Japanese gives your brain a turbo boost in comprehension. You will immediately see how knowing the hiragana benefits your Japanese pronunciation.

All of your life you have been reading the alphabet a certain way. You have learned that the letter combination "TO" sounds like the number 2. This instinct will be hard to overcome at first. In Japanese, "TO" is read as "TOW". If you read this like you were taught in grade school your Japanese accent would be pretty bad! But don't worry - this book will teach you the correct way to read the Japanese hiragana writing system.

Before you can learn hiragana and katakana, you will need to know how Japanese is represented in the Roman alphabet. This lesson will teach you how Japanese is pronounced. Let's get started!

A The Japanese Writing Systems

There are three Japanese writing systems:

- hiragana (pronounced "hear-uh-gah-nah")
- katakana (pronounced "kah-tah-kah-nah")
- kanji (pronounced "kahn-jee")

Kanji are Chinese characters, and each one has a specific meaning. Many kanji have multiple meanings and can be read different ways. Hiragana and katakana are phonetic characters derived from the more complicated kanji. They each represent a sound and do not have meaning by themselves.

The three writing systems are used together to write Japanese. Hiragana and kanji are used together to form all Japanese words. Katakana is mostly used to represent words of foreign origin or any word that was not originally Japanese. In daily life the combination of these three systems, plus roman letters called "ro-maji", are used in all types of media.

A Japanese Pronunciation

Anyone can sound great in Japanese. Although English is made up of over a thousand possible sounds, Japanese has many less. A little over a hundred sounds are all you need to speak Japanese.

For this reason, it is much easier for English-speaking people to learn natural Japanese pronunciation than it is for Japanese speakers to learn natural English pronunciation. With just a few exceptions, Japanese sounds are based on the following five vowel sounds:

□ Normal vowels

These sounds are short and simple, with no glide or lengthening.

Roman Letter	Sounds Like	Example
a	ah as in father	akai (red)
i	ee as in see	inochi (life)
u	oo as in zoo	uma (horse)
e	eh as in men	ebi (shrimp)
o	oh as in boat	otoko (man)

Now let's look at some of the sounds that make up the Japanese language. Use the same pronunciation as above for the sound sets listed below.

ka, ki, ku, ke, ko	sa, shi, su, se, so	pa, pi, pu, pe, po
ga, gi, gu, ge, go	na, ni, nu, ne, no	ba, bi, bu, be, bo

The following phonetic sounds are based on the "normal vowel" sounds listed above. The only difference is how the sound starts.

Roman Letter	Sounds Like	Example
ka	kah	ka (mosquito)
shi	shee	shiru (to know)
tsu	tsoo	tsuru (crane bird)
ne	neh	neko (cat)
po	poh	tanpopo (dandelion)

❑ Double vowels

In Japanese it is common that sounds will be lengthened. For example, in some words you will see a sound such as KA followed by an A, or NE followed by E, etc., to lengthen the sound.

Some books will represent the lengthened sound with a straight line over the lengthened vowel. This method may help you verbally, but doesn't help you when learning how to read and write Japanese. In *Japanese from Zero!*, A, I, U, E, or O is added to the sound that is to be lengthened just as the actual hiragana symbols are added to the word when written in Japanese. Look at the possible long vowel sound combinations.

Roman Letters	Sound	Example
aa, a–	ah as in father	okaasan (mother)
ii, i–	ee as in see	ojiisan (grandfather)
uu, u–	oo as in zoo	zutsuu (headache)
ei, ee, e–	eh as in men	oneesan (older sister)
ou, oo, o–	oh as in boat	moufu (blanket)

Words that are written in katakana use a "–" as the "lengthener" instead of a repeating vowel. You'll learn more about katakana in *Japanese From Zero!* book 2.

Example Words

kyouts <u>uu</u>	common	ot <u>ou</u> san	father
sat <u>ou</u>	sugar	oba <u>aa</u> san	grandmother
he <u>i</u> wa	peace	sen <u>so</u>	war
yasash <u>i</u>	kind	isogash <u>i</u>	busy

❑ Long versus short sounds

The meaning of a Japanese word can be changed by lengthening just one syllable.

Examples		
	ie	house
	<u>i</u> ie	no
	obasan	aunt
	oba <u>aa</u> san	grandmother
	ojisan	uncle
	oji <u>i</u> san	grandfather

❑ Double consonants

Some Japanese words use double consonant sounds. Double consonants such as 'kk', 'pp', 'tt', and 'cch' must be stressed more than a single consonant to show the correct meaning of a word.

Examples

roku
rokku

number six
rock (music)

uta
utta

a song
sold (past tense verb)

mata
matta

again
waited (past tense verb)

Pre-Lesson

B

Level ①

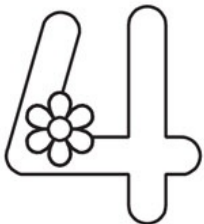
Basic Counting

0 to 9999

1 2
3 4**B The Basic Numbers****Single Numbers**

Basic counting in Japanese is easy! All you have to do is remember the following list of numbers, a few rules, and you're on the way.

the single numbers – 0-10		
rei, maru, zero ☆	れい、まる、ゼロ	0
ichi	いち	1
ni	に	2
san	さん	3
shi, yon ☆	し、よん	4
go	ご	5
roku	ろく	6
shichi, nana ☆	しち、なな	7
hachi	はち	8
ku, kyu ☆	く、きゅう	9
juu	じゅう	10

B Culture Clip: Why Two Versions?

The numbers with a ☆ have more than one version. Sometimes one version must be used instead of the other, but many times the version used is a personal preference.

There are also some cultural reasons for the different versions. The number four in Japanese is *yon*, or *shi*. *Shi* also means death. The number nine in Japanese is *kyuu* or *ku*. *Ku* also means suffering.



For these reasons, four and nine are considered to be unlucky in Japan. Many apartment buildings in Japan do not have apartments numbered four or nine. The different versions are used extensively in Japanese, so make sure to remember them.

B The Counting Units

□ The teens

To form numbers from 11 to 19, start with *juu* (10) and place the additional number you need directly after it. It is much like counting with roman numerals.

the teens – 11-19		
<i>juu ichi</i>	じゅういち	11
<i>juu ni</i>	じゅうに	12
<i>juu san</i>	じゅうさん	13
<i>juu yon, juu shi ☆</i>	じゅうよん、じゅうし	14
<i>juu go</i>	じゅうご	15
<i>juu roku</i>	じゅうろく	16
<i>juu nana, juu shichi ☆</i>	じゅうなな、じゅうしち	17
<i>juu hachi</i>	じゅうはち	18
<i>juu kyu, juu ku ☆</i>	じゅうきゅう、じゅうく	19

□ The tens

The tens are formed by combining the single numbers with *juu*. For example, 20 is two tens (*ni juu*), and 50 is five tens (*go juu*). The concept is simple. Look at this chart:

the tens – 10-90			
<i>juu</i>		じゅう	10
<i>ni juu</i>		にじゅう	20
<i>san juu</i>		さんじゅう	30
<i>yon juu</i>	never “ <i>shi juu</i> ”	よんじゅう	40
<i>go juu</i>		ごじゅう	50
<i>roku juu</i>		ろくじゅう	60
<i>nana juu</i>	never “ <i>shichi juu</i> ”	ななじゅう	70
<i>hachi juu</i>		はちじゅう	80
<i>kyuu juu</i>	never “ <i>ku juu</i> ”	きゅうじゅう	90

□ Combining tens and singles

To make a number like 31, just string the numbers 30 and 1 together.

Examples

31 is *san juu* (three tens) + *ichi* (one) = *san juu ichi*
 52 is *go juu* (five tens) + *ni* (two) = *go juu ni*
 87 is *hachi juu* (eight tens) + *nana* (seven) = *hachi juu nana*

ni juu ichi	にじゅういち	21
ni juu ni	にじゅうに	22
ni juu san	にじゅうさん	23
ni juu yon / shi	にじゅうよん / し	24
ni juu go	にじゅうご	25
ni juu roku	にじゅうろく	26
ni juu nana / shichi	にじゅうなな / しち	27
ni juu hachi	にじゅうはち	28
ni juu ku / kyuu	にじゅうく / きゅう	29

□ The hundreds and thousands

With *hyaku* (hundreds) and *sen* (thousands), the pattern is basically the same, but there are some variations. The variations are marked with ☆.

the hundreds – 100-900			
hyaku		ひゃく	100
ni hyaku		にひゃく	200
san byaku ☆	never “san hyaku”	さんびゃく	300
yon hyaku	never “shi hyaku”	よんひゃく	400
go hyaku		ごひゃく	500
roppyaku ☆	never “roku hyaku”	ろっぴゃく	600
nana hyaku	never “shichi hyaku”	ななひゃく	700
happyaku ☆	never “hachi hyaku”	はっぴゃく	800
kyuu hyaku	never “ku hyaku”	きゅうひゃく	900

the thousands – 1000-9000			
sen, issen		せん、いっせん	1,000
ni sen		にせん	2,000
san zen ☆	never “san sen”	さんぜん	3,000
yon sen	never “shi sen”	よんせん	4,000
go sen		ごせん	5,000
roku sen		ろくせん	6,000
nana sen	never “shichi sen”	ななせん	7,000
hassen ☆	never “hachi sen”	はっせん	8,000
kyuu sen	never “ku sen”	きゅうせん	9,000

❑ Putting all the numbers together

Now that you know the hundreds and thousands you can simply string the numbers together to say numbers up to 9,999. The first few examples below will use repeating numbers to help you get used to putting the numbers together.

Examples

- | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. 222 | ni hyaku ni juu ni |
| 2. 555 | go hyaku go juu go |
| 3. 888 | happyaku hachi juu hachi |
| 4. 4,444 | yon sen yon hyaku yon juu yon |
| 5. 7,777 | nana sen nana hyaku nana juu nana |

Now let's mix up the numbers. Make sure you understand the numbers with exceptions to the patterns.

Examples

- | | |
|----------|------------------------------|
| 1. 639 | roppyaku san juu kyuu |
| 2. 360 | sanbyaku roku juu |
| 3. 2,512 | ni sen go hyaku juu ni |
| 4. 8,096 | hassen kyuu juu roku |
| 5. 9,853 | kyuu sen happyaku go juu san |

B For practice れんしゅうのため

Practice saying your phone, cell phone, fax numbers, etc., in Japanese. Learn them forwards and backwards.

When you are riding in your car, practice reading the numbers on other cars' license plates.



B Lesson Activities**□ Number conversion**

Write out the following numbers in Japanese.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) 34 _____ | 2) 59 _____ |
| 3) 29 _____ | 4) 78 _____ |
| 5) 120 _____ | 6) 392 _____ |
| 7) 57 _____ | 8) 3,004 _____ |
| 9) 1,203 _____ | 10) 789 _____ |
| 11) 99 _____ | 12) 4,675 _____ |
| 13) 932 _____ | 14) 8,773 _____ |

□ Everyday Numbers

Follow the instructions for each task.

1. Write your home phone number in Japanese.

2. Write your cellular number, or work phone number in Japanese.

3. Write your license plate number in Japanese. (Write any letters in ro-maji)

Pre-Lesson

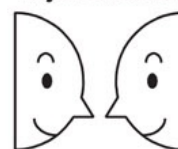
C

Level ①

First Meeting

Self introduction and basic greetings

Hajimemashite

**C About This Lesson このレッスンについて**

If there is one thing you need to be good at, it is introducing yourself. You should practice this as often as you can. You only get one first impression.

The good news is that not being a Japanese speaker gives you an advantage. If you mess up your initial introduction, you will most likely be forgiven. You are not Japanese, and everyone will understand that you are still learning.

C Culture clip: Bowing

In the next conversation you will be able to practice a first-meeting conversation, but what you cannot see in the text is the bow that each person does when they say, “*Hajimemashite*.” Bowing is as important to the Japanese as shaking hands is to others.

Many of us have always heard that the deeper you bow, the more respect you bestow upon the person to whom you are bowing. This is true, though the majority of students learning Japanese will not find themselves in a situation that warrants a deep bow. When first meeting someone, a 30-degree bow held for about two seconds is standard. But keep in mind that, as a foreigner to Japan, the Japanese do not expect you to know Japanese customs, and if you bow incorrectly it will not be considered rude.

The most common everyday bow is an informal 15-degree bow held for one or two seconds. You will be bowed to no matter where you go. The next time you see a Japanese person talking on the phone, you might even see them bowing to the person on the other end of the conversation! It is not necessary to return bows to waiters or staff in department stores. A nod of the head will suffice.



Hands are normally kept near the body when bowing. Men tend to have their hands at their sides while, women will usually place them together on their thighs with the fingertips overlapping or touching.

C Conversation かいわ**□ Meeting someone for the first time**

Let's look at the phrases that will come up when you first meet someone.

1. Hajimemashite

Nice to meet you. / How do you do?

This phrase is only used when first meeting someone. When pronouncing "Hajimemashite" make sure that the "i" in "mashite" is silent to sound similar to "mashte".

2. (name) to moushimasu.

I am (name).

Although there are other ways to say your name, this is an excellent way to introduce yourself. It is very polite and humble at the same time. It is the equivalent to saying "I am called _____".

3. Yoroshiku onegai shimasu.

Best regards. / I look forward to working with you.

It's amazing how many different meanings there are for this phrase. This phrase is multi-purpose and its meaning varies depending on the situation. When used as it is in Conversation 1, it means something to the effect of, "Let's be nice to each other."

Although this phrase is very common when speaking Japanese, there is not an English equivalent that properly sums up its many meanings. Now let's see the phrases we have learned in action.

Conversation 1: First meeting

This conversation is between people meeting for the first time. Mr. Smith (Sumisu) is American and Mr. Mori is Japanese.

Mr. Smith: Hajimemashite. Sumisu to moushimasu.

Mr. Mori: Hajimemashite. Mori to moushimasu. Yoroshiku onegai shimasu.

Mr. Smith: Yoroshiku onegai shimasu.

Mr. Smith: Nice to meet you. I am Smith (My name is Smith).

Mr. Mori: Nice to meet you. I am Mori (My name is Mori). Best regards.

Mr. Smith: Best regards.

❑ Asking someone their age

Early on in your quest to learn Japanese, your conversations will be limited to what you can reliably understand and say in Japanese. Although the topic of "age" is not normally discussed in first time situations (and might be especially awkward in a business meeting!), it isn't a strange topic to discuss when meeting new people outside of business.

1. **Nansai desu ka.**
How old are you?

2. (years) **sai desu.**
I am (years) years old.

If needed, please review the numbers you learned in the prior lesson. The word "sai" literally means "years old." It must always come after the number representing your age.

Examples	3 years old	san sai
	15 years old	juu go sai
	100 years old	hyaku <u>sai</u>

Conversation 2: How old are you?

Mr. Smith: Nansai desu ka.
Ms. Hayashi: Ni juu go sai desu.

Mr. Smith: How old are you?
Ms. Hayashi: I am 25 years old.

❑ Learning to say your age

As previously stated, to say your age, just add *sai* after the number of years. Some ages are said differently than you might think. Use the chart below to learn the correct way.

years old - とし		
1 year old	issai	never "ichi sai"
2 years old	ni sai	
3 years old	san sai	
4 years old	yon sai	never "shi sai"
5 years old	go sai	
6 years old	roku sai	
7 years old	nana sai	never "shichi sai"
8 years old	hassai	never "hachi sai"

9 years old	kyuu sai	never “kusai” (<i>kusai</i> means smelly!)
10 years old	jussai	never “juu sai”
11 years old	juu issai	never “juu ichi sai”
12 years old	juu ni sai	
13 years old	juu san sai	
14 years old	juu yon sai	never “juu shi sai”
15 years old	juu go sai	
16 years old	juu roku sai	
17 years old	juu nana sai	never “juu shichi sai”
18 years old	juu hassai	never “juu hachi sai”
19 years old	juu kyuu sai	
20 years old	hatachi	never “ni juu sai”
21 years old	ni juu issai	never “ni juu ichi sai”
22 years old	ni juu ni sai	
23 years old	ni juu san sai	
24 years old	ni juu yon sai	never “ni juu shi sai”
25 years old	ni juu go sai	
26 years old	ni juu roku sai	
27 years old	ni juu nana sai	never “ni juu shichi sai”
28 years old	ni juu hassai	never “ni juu hachi sai”
29 years old	ni juu kyuu sai	never “ni juu ku sai”
30 years old	san jussai	never “san juu sai”
40 years old	yon jussai	never “shi juu sai” or “yon juu sai”
50 years old	go jussai	never “go juu sai”
100 years old	hyaku sai	sometimes said as “hyakkusai”
Note: The first ten numbers set the pattern for all the numbers that follow.		

□ How old do I look?

In your beginning stages of learning Japanese, the following conversation will be a really fun way to break the ice with your new Japanese friends. It is especially fun since Westerners and Japanese have different perceptions about how old someone looks.

1. Nansai ni miemasu ka.

How old do I look?

This is probably the most common response to “Nansai desu ka.” Keep in mind that honesty can be brutal in any language, so be kind with your answer! This phrase is great because it gives you and your new friend an opportunity for fun.

2. ____ (years) ____ sai ni miemasu.

You look ____ (years) ____ years old.

Conversation 3 How old do I look?

Mr. Smith: Nansai desu ka.
Ms. Hayashi: Nansai ni miemasu ka.
Mr. Smith: Hatachi ni miemasu.

Mr. Smith: How old are you?
Ms. Hayashi: How old do I look?
Mr. Smith: You look 20 years old.

C Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと

As with any language, there is "grammatically correct" and "culturally correct". In this section you will learn how to sound more natural when speaking Japanese. In some cases you might even learn how to break a rule you just learned, and in some cases you might learn what is more commonly used.

□ My name is...

Many new students of Japanese learn to say "Watashi no namae wa _____ desu", which means, "My name is _____." However, although grammatically correct, this way of introducing yourself is not common between Japanese people.

Conversation 4: My name is... (grammatically correct)

Ms. Hayashi: (O)namae wa nan desu ka.
Mr. Smith: Watashi no namae wa Sumisu desu.

Ms. Hayashi: What is your name?
Mr. Smith: My name is Smith.

Conversation 5: My name is... (the natural way)

Ms. Hayashi: (O)namae wa nan desu ka.
Mr. Smith: Sumisu to moushimasu.

Ms. Hayashi: What is your name?
Mr. Smith: I am Smith (My name is Smith).

C Lesson Activities☐ **Japanese numbers**

Translate the following Japanese into English.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. nana juu go sai _____ | 6. juu roku sai _____ |
| 2. yon juu hassai _____ | 7. go juu issai _____ |
| 3. hachi juu ni sai _____ | 8. hatachi _____ |
| 4. hyaku nana sai _____ | 9. happyaku sai _____ |
| 5. san juu yon sai _____ | 10. issai _____ |

☐ **Question and answer 1**

Answer the following question in Japanese.

1. Nansai desu ka.

2. (O)namae wa nan desu ka.

❑ Question and answer 2

For each of the pictures below answer the question:

Nansai ni miemasu ka.

1.



Answer: _____

2.



Answer: _____

3.



Answer: _____

4.

4.



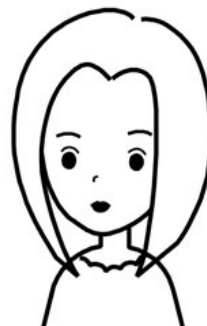
Answer: _____

5.



Answer: _____

6.



Answer: _____

Pre-Lesson

D

Level ①

Coming and Going

Basic greetings and farewells

**D About This Lesson このレッスンについて**

In Japan, there are certain phrases used for coming and going. These phrases change depending on whether the location is your own home, someone else's home, or a place of business.

D New Phrases あたらしい ことば**□ Daily Greetings**

Try to use the new phrases below every day with your friends and family.

1. Ohayou gozaimasu. / Ohayou.**Good morning.**

The short version of *ohayou gozaimasu* is *ohayou* and is normally only used with friends, family and people you have a casual relationship with.

2. Konnichiwa.**Good afternoon.**

The sound of the double consonant 'nn' in *konnichiwa* is held longer than just one "n".

3. Konbanwa.**Good evening.**

This is only used when you first meet with someone in the evening. It cannot be used at the end of an evening.

4. Oyasuminasai. / Oyasumi.**Good night.**

The short version, *oyasumi*, should only be used with friends, family and people you have a casual relationship with.

5. Arigatou gozaimasu. / Arigatou.**Thank you.**

Arigatou is very common as a short way to say "Thank you". In real life, you will rarely hear the often-taught version *Doumo arigatou gozaimasu*.

❑ Leaving and returning home

The following phrases are said everyday by millions of Japanese people as they leave and arrive home:

1. *itte kimasu*.

I will go and come back. / I'll be back.

This phrase is said when you leave your home. It can also be said when you are leaving any place to which you plan to return.

2. *itterasshai*.

Have a good day. / Take care. / See you.

This is the response to *itte kimasu*. This phrase is said to someone who is leaving and will be back. *itterasshai* is normally only used in situations when the person leaving will return in a relatively short time.

3. *Tadaima*.

I'm home. / I'm back.

This phrase is commonly used when arriving home. It can also be used when returning to a place you recently left.

4. *Okaerinasai*.

Welcome back home.

This is the response to *tadaima*. It can also be said to someone who has just returned to a place they have been before.

Conversation 1: Leaving home

The following conversation is between Jiro and his mother as Jiro leaves to go to school.

Jiro: *itte kimasu!*

Jiro's mother: *itterasshai!*

Conversation 2: Returning home

The following conversation is between Jiro and his mother as Jiro arrives back home from school.

Jiro: *Tadaima!*

Jiro's mother: *Okaerinasai!*

D Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと

□ The silent "U" sound

Many phrases taught in this lesson end with "masu".

Examples

1. Ohayou gozaimasu.
2. itte kimasu.
3. Arigatou gozaimasu.

In everyday spoken Japanese, the final "u" in words containing "masu" is silent and the word is pronounced as "mas". Practice your words and phrases with this pronunciation and you will sound more natural.

D Lesson Activities

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversation into English.

1.	
Mari:	itte kimasu.
Mari's mother:	itterashai.
Mari:	
Mari's mother:	

2.	
Kenji:	Tadaima.
Kenji's father:	Okaerinasai.
Kenji:	
Kenji's father:	

Vocabulary Groups

During your studies you will soon realize that grammar points aren't so easily forgotten. But you need more than grammar to speak effectively – you need vocabulary too!

Throughout this book we will introduce groups of words that are important to everyday Japanese speaking. You don't have to try to memorize them all at once. Just familiarize yourself with each group since they will be showing up in subsequent lessons.

□ Explanation of Progressive, Kana and Kanji

When new words are introduced, multiple Japanese versions of each word will be introduced. This will make it easier to review once you know how to read more Japanese.

Progressive – As you learn hiragana throughout each lesson, the progressive version will slowly replace the English alphabet with hiragana that you have learned.

Kana – This version will be either Hiragana or Katakana characters depending on how the word is normally written in Japanese. Hiragana and Katakana are collectively referred to as Kana.

Kanji – When a word is normally written in Kanji, it will be displayed here. If there is no Kanji for that word, then the Kana version will be repeated.

A the body

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
kuchi	くち	口	mouth
me	め	目	eye
mimi	みみ	耳	ear
hana	はな	鼻	nose
kao	かお	顔	face
te	て	手	hand
ashi	あし	足	foot; leg
yubi	ゆび	指	finger
atama	あたま	頭	head
ha	は	歯	tooth, teeth

B bed and bath

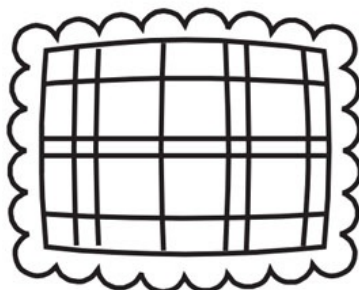
Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
makura	まくら	枕	pillow
beddo	ベッド	ベッド	bed
futon	ふとん	布団	futon
moufu	もうふ	毛布	blanket
taoru	タオル	タオル	towel
ofuro	おふろ	お風呂	bath
sekken	せっけん	石けん	soap
haburashi	ハブラシ	歯ブラシ	toothbrush
kagami	かがみ	鏡	mirror
mado	まど	窓	window



ゆび



せっけん



まくら



タオル

Lesson

1

Level ①

Creating Simple Sentences

What is it?



1 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Review vocabulary groups A and B.
2. Make sure you understand the basics of Japanese pronunciation from Pre-Lesson A.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to ask and answer simple questions
2. Learn the question particle *ka*

From The Teachers

1. Remember the phrase *nan desu ka* (What is it?) and understand how *desu* is used.

1 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
nani	なに	何	What?
hai	はい	はい	yes
iie *	いいえ	いいえ	no
inu	いぬ	犬	dog
neko	ねこ	猫	cat
~san (after name)	さん	さん	Mr., Ms., Mrs., Miss
Tanaka	たなか	田中	(a common last name)
Kobayashi	こばやし	小林	(a common last name)

* **NOTE:** In this book, *iie* and other Japanese words that start with "i" will be typed in lowercase to avoid confusion with lowercase "L".

1 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

Each lesson will have several new phrases. At this point, don't worry about the grammar; simply memorizing the phrases will be more beneficial at this point.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Do you understand? | Wakarimasu ka. |
| 2. Yes, I understand. | Hai, wakarimasu. |
| 3. No, I don't understand. | iie, wakarimasen. |
| 4. I don't understand. / I don't know. * | Wakarimasen. |
| 5. Please say it once again. | Mou ichido itte kudasai. |
| 6. Please speak more slowly. | Motto yukkuri itte kudasai. |

* **NOTE:** Although *wakarimasen* means "I don't understand," it is frequently used to mean "I don't know."

1 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ Plurals

The Japanese language does not have plurals like English does. For example, *mimi* means "ear" or "ears," depending on the context of the sentence. Later you will learn that some words have plural forms, but for now remember that most words can be either plural or singular without any modification.

□ Using *desu* to make a simple statement

Desu (usually pronounced "des"), depending on the context, can mean: "it is," "this is," "they are," "these are," "I am," "you are," "he is," "she is" and "we are." It is always placed at the end of a sentence. Look at these examples to see how *desu* is used:

[word] + *desu*

Example Sentences

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. <u>It is</u> a pillow. | Makura <u>desu</u> . |
| 2. <u>I am</u> Tanaka. | Tanaka <u>desu</u> . |
| 3. <u>She is</u> Ms. Kobayashi. | Kobayashi san <u>desu</u> . |
| 4. <u>It is</u> soap. | Sekken <u>desu</u> . |

❑ Making a question using *ka*

Ka is like the English question mark. To change a statement in Japanese to a question, you just add *ka* at the end.

[word] + *desu ka*

Example Sentences

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Is it a pillow? | Makura <i>desu ka</i> . |
| 2. Are you Tanaka? | Tanaka <i>san desu ka</i> . |
| 3. Is she Ms. Kobayashi? | Kobayashi <i>san desu ka</i> . |
| 4. Is it soap? | Sekken <i>desu ka</i> . |

❑ The question word *nani*

The question word *nani* or *nan* means “what.” The two versions are used differently. *Nani* can stand alone to simply mean “What?” *Nan* cannot be used alone. It is always used with other words such as *desu*, as in the sentence “*Nan desu ka*” (“What is it?”).

Example Sentences

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. <u>Nan</u> <i>desu ka</i> . | What is it? |
| 2. <u>Nansai</u> <i>desu ka</i> . | How old are you? |
| 3. <u>Nani</u> <i>iro desu ka</i> . * | What color is it? |
| 4. <u>Nani</u> <i>ga suki desu ka</i> . * | What do you like? |

* **NOTE:** The grammar used in the example sentences 3 and 4 above using *nani* will be taught in later lessons. In the mean time, simply remember that you will see both *NAN* and *NANI* to mean “what”.

1 Culture Clip: Using *san* for Mr., Mrs., etc.

It is a custom in Japan to add *san* to the end of someone’s name. *San* means “Mr.,” “Ms.,” “Mrs.,” and “Miss,” and can be used on first or last names. It is considered rude not to use *san*, especially when talking to or about someone you are not close to, or to someone who is older or above you in status. You should never use *san* when referring to yourself or someone in your own family.

1 Q&A しつものと こたえ**1. What is it?**

It is a pillow.

It is soap.

I don't know.

Nan desu ka.

Makura desu.

Sekken desu.

Wakarimasen.

2. Is it (this) a mirror?

Yes, it is a mirror.

No, it is a window.

Kagami desu ka.

Hai, kagami desu.

iie, mado desu.

3. Is (this) a bed?

No, it is a futon.

Yes, it is a bed.

Beddo desu ka.

iie, futon desu.

Hai, beddo desu.

4. Is he Mr. Tanaka?

Yes, he is Mr. Tanaka.

No, he is Mr. Kobayashi.

Tanaka san desu ka.

Hai, Tanaka san desu.

iie, Kobayashi san desu.

5. Is it a head?

No, it is a face.

Yes, it is a head.

I don't know.

Atama desu ka.

iie, kao desu.

Hai, atama desu.

Wakarimasen.

6. Do you understand?

No, I don't understand.

Yes, I understand.

No.

Wakarimasu ka.

iie, wakarimasen.

Hai, wakarimasu.

iie.

7. What is it?

It is a hand.

It is a foot.

It is a finger.

It is a toothbrush.

Nan desu ka.

Te desu.

Ashi desu.

Yubi desu.

Haburashi desu.

8. Is she Ms. Kobayashi?

I don't know.

No, she is Ms. Tanaka.

Yes, she is Ms. Kobayashi.

Kobayashi san desu ka.

Wakarimasen.

iie, Tanaka san desu.

Hai, Kobayashi san desu.

Hiragana あいうえお

あ The goal ゴール

When you complete *Japanese From Zero!* you will be able to read and write all of the symbols shown below. This chart is read in traditional Japanese-style, from right-to-left and top-to-bottom.

Read right-to-left and top-to-bottom

わ wa	ら ra	や ya	ま ma	ぱ pa	ば ba	は ha	な na	だ da	た ta	ざ za	さ sa	が ga	か ka	あ a
	り ri		み mi	ぴ pi	び bi	ひ hi	に ni	ぢ ji	ち chi	じ ji	し shi	ぎ gi	き ki	い i
を wo	る ru	ゆ yu	む mu	ぷ pu	ぶ bu	ふ fu	ぬ nu	づ zu	つ tsu	ず zu	す su	ぐ gu	く ku	う u
	れ re		め me	ぺ pe	べ be	へ he	ね ne	で de	て te	ぜ ze	せ se	げ ge	け ke	え e
ん n	ろ ro	よ yo	も mo	ぽ po	ぼ bo	ほ ho	の no	ど do	と to	ぞ zo	そ so	ご go	こ ko	お o

あ How this book works

Japanese From Zero! uses *Japanese From Zero's* PROGRESSIVE SYSTEM of teaching hiragana. As you learn new hiragana, we will immediately replace the roman letters (ro-maji) with the hiragana you have just learned. For example, after you learn あ (which sounds like "ah") we will mix it into the example words.

English	Before this lesson	After this lesson	Complete hiragana
you	anata	あ nata	あなた
dog	inu	い nu	いぬ
house	ie	いえ	いえ
mother	okaasan	お ka あ san	おかあさん

あ Some History れきし

Hiragana was created by a Buddhist monk over 1200 years ago (AD 774-835). At that time it was believed that women were not allowed to learn the very intricate kanji. After hiragana was introduced to women, they were able to express themselves in the written form. It is due to hiragana that women authored many of the first published works in Japan.

Hiragana character samples

あかさたなはまやらわん

Katakana was created by using portions of kanji, while the more rounded hiragana was created by simplifying kanji. Children in Japan learn hiragana first, then katakana, and finally kanji. Hiragana, with only 47 unique characters, can represent the entire Japanese language.

Katakana character samples

アカサタナハマヤラワン

Kanji, on the other hand, consists of over 10,000 characters. In 1981 the Japanese Ministry of Education announced 1,945 commonly used kanji called the *Joyou Kanji*. By the 6th grade, the average Japanese student knows half of the *Joyou Kanji*. Since this time more Kanji have been deemed necessary to learn and have been added to the *Joyou Kanji* list.

Kanji character samples

安加左太奈波末也良和毛

あ Writing Basics かくときの きほん

❑ What is a stroke?

A stroke begins when the pen (or any other writing device) comes in contact with the paper. The stroke ends when the pen separates from the paper.

❑ Why use brushes to write?

Traditionally, Japanese was written with brushes. This book – and almost any book that teaches Japanese writing – uses the brush-written style for the Japanese characters. The brush-written style best represents how the characters should be written.

❑ Different types of brush strokes

There are three types of strokes. For ease of understanding we have named them *fade out*, *dead stop* and *bounce fade*. Whether writing with a brush, pen, or pencil, make sure that you pay attention to the stroke type. This will ensure that your writing is neat and proper.



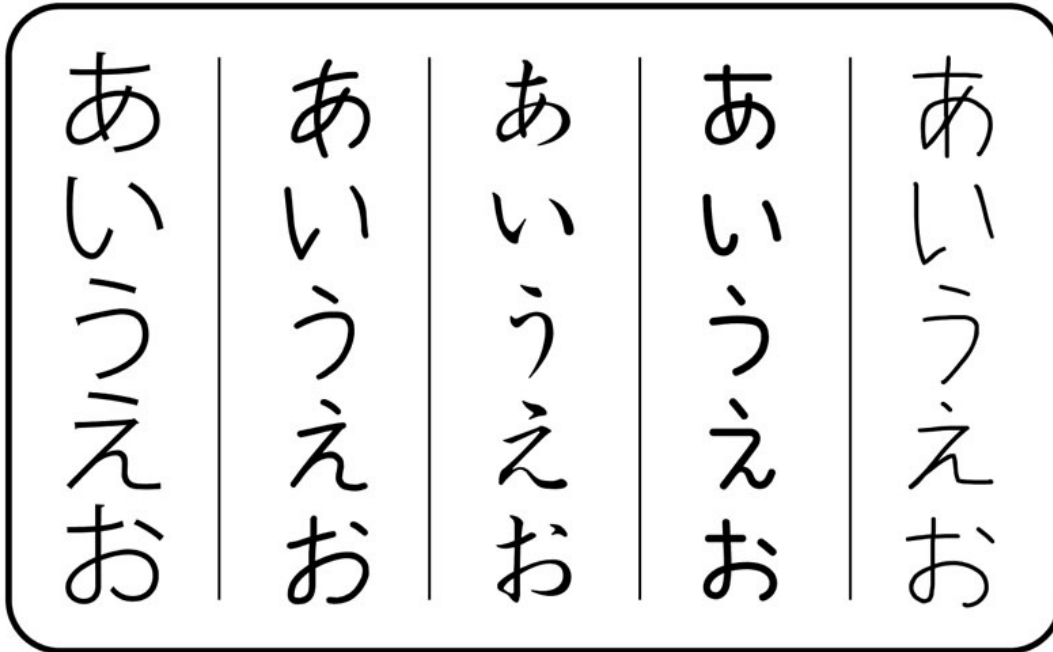
あ New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

The first five hiragana to learn are listed below. Notice the different stroke types. Make sure you learn the correct stroke order and stroke type.

A	I	U	E	O
as in <u>f</u> ather	as in <u>s</u> ee	as in <u>z</u> oo	as in <u>m</u> en	as in <u>b</u> oat

あ Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



□ The importance of the various styles

It is important to always study the different styles of each character in the Various Styles section of the lessons to see what is allowed when writing. Remember that there are small differences between how the characters will look when writing with a brush and writing with a pen or pencil.

あ Writing Points かくポイント

□ The difference between あ (a) and お (o)

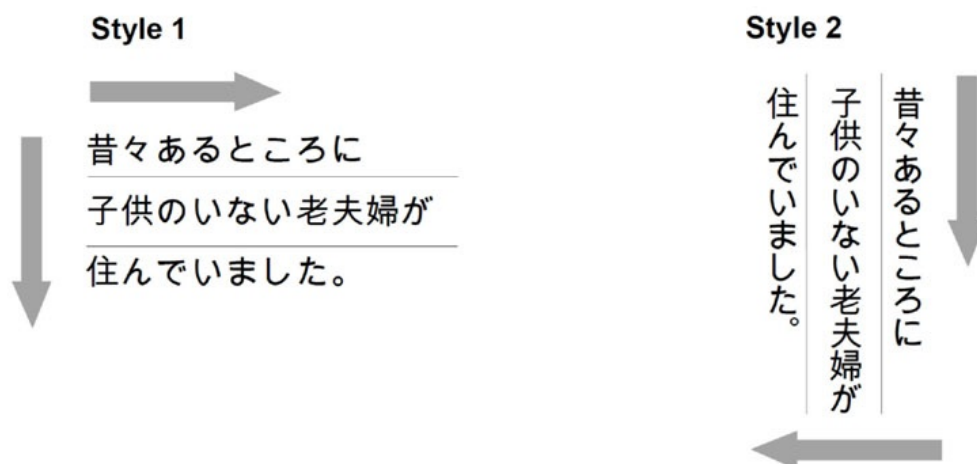
Be careful not to mix up あ and お. The second stroke of あ is curved while the second stroke for お is straight until the loop.

more curved
than お and
not connected
to the loop.

straighter
than あ and
connected to
the loop.

□ Writing left-to-right and top-to-bottom

Before World War II, Japanese publications were written with each line going from top to bottom as shown in style 2 below. In modern Japan, both styles are common. Many times the style used is based solely on design choice, and in some cases (such as writing an e-mail) only style 1 is possible. Many Japanese writing books for children will use style 2. Even though *Japanese From Zero!* contains only style 1, both styles are acceptable.



あ Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

a	あ	あ						
i	い	い						
u	う	う						
e	え	え						
o	お	お						

あ

Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. ____ka____san (mother)
o a

2. ____ ____ (house)
i e

3. ____to____san (father)
o u

4. ____ka____ (red)
a i

5. ____mo____to (younger sister)
i u

6. ka____ (to buy)
u

7. ____sagi (rabbit)
u

8. ____npitsu (pencil)
e

9. ____ne____san (older sister)
o e

10. ____moshiro____ (interesting)
o i

11. ____su (chair)
i

12. ____kiru (to wake up)
o

あ

Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

え

(a painting)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いい

(good)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

おい

(nephew)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あい
(love)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

えい
(a ray fish)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いいえ
(no)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

おおい
(many)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あう
(to meet)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

うえ
(up)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いう
(to say)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いえ
(house)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あお
(blue)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あ**Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば**

あ kachan
baby



い nu
dog



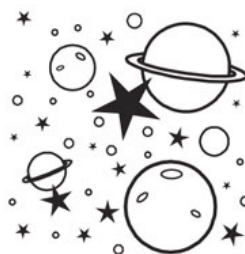
う shi
cow



ka え ru
frog



お koru
to get mad



う chu う
space

あ Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

お ・

・ a

う ・

・ o

え ・

・ u

い ・

・ e

あ ・

・ i

1 Lesson Activities

❑ Question and answer

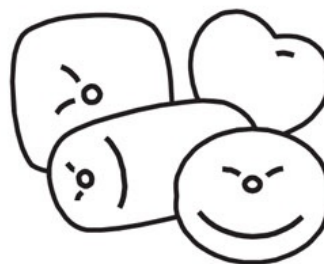
Answer the following questions by looking at the pictures. You can check your answers in the answer key for this lesson.

1. Nan desu ka?



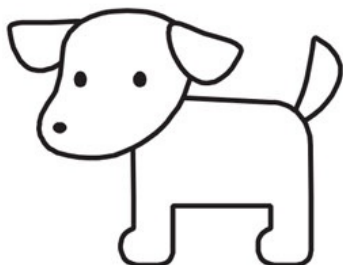
Answer: _____

2. Taoru desu ka?



Answer: _____

3. Nan desu ka?



Answer: _____

4. Hana desu ka?



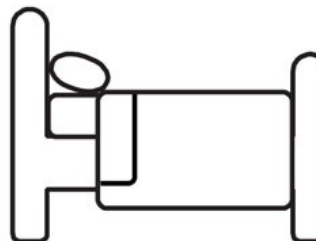
Answer: _____

5. Tanaka san desu ka?



Answer: _____

6. Nan desu ka?



Answer: _____

❑ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversation into English.

1.	
Tanaka san:	Nan desu ka. Mo う fu desu ka.
Kobayashi san:	Mo う い chido い tte kudasa い.
Tanaka san:	Mo う fu desu ka.
Kobayashi san:	いいえ, taoru desu.
Tanaka san:	
Kobayashi san:	
Tanaka san:	
Kobayashi san:	

❑ English translation

Translate the following conversation into Japanese.

1.	
Kouichi:	Are you Masumi?
Yasuko:	No, I am Yasuko. Are you Yuusuke?
Kouichi:	No, I am Kouichi.
Kouichi:	
Masumi:	
Kouichi:	

❑ What would you say?

What would you say in the following situations? Write the answer in Japanese.

1. When you want someone to repeat what they said:

2. When you meet someone for the first time:

3. When you want someone to guess your age:

4. When you ask someone if he is Mr. Nakamura:

5. When you ask someone to speak slower:

1 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you know what they mean, congratulations! You're already learning Japanese! If you don't know what they mean, we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Nan desu ka. | 5. Makura desu ka. |
| 2. Wakarimasu ka. | 6. いいえ、neko desu. |
| 3. はい, wakarimasu. | 7. Wakarimasen. |
| 4. はい nu desu ka. | 8. Hajimemashite. |

1 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

Nan desu ka.
What is it?

Lesson

2

Level ①

Working with a Topic

Which one?



2 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read あいうえお.
2. Understand how to use *desu* and the particle *ka*.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to work with a topic in simple sentences.
2. Learn how to use the topic marker *wa*.

From The Teachers

1. Remember the phrases “Dore desu ka” and “Docchi desu ka”
2. Memorize the **ko so a do** pattern. It’ll come in handy later.

2 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
dore	どれ	どれ	which one (three or more)
kore	これ	これ	this one
sore	それ	それ	that one
あ re	あれ	あれ	that one over there
docchi	どっち	どっち	which one (two items)
kocchi	こっち	こっち	this one
socchi	そっち	そっち	that one
あ cchi	あっち	あっち	that one over there
retasu	レタス	レタス	lettuce
banana	バナナ	バナナ	banana
yasa i	やさい	野菜	vegetable
furu-tsu	フルーツ	フルーツ	fruit

kudamono	くだもの	果物	fruit
sushi	すし	寿司	sushi
pen	ペン	ペン	pen
kuruma	くるま	車	car
konpyu-ta-	コンピューター	コンピューター	computer
hon	ほん	本	book
zasshi	ざっし	雑誌	magazine

2 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

At this point, don't worry about the grammar of the New Phrases; simply memorizing the phrases will be more beneficial at this point.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Can you speak Japanese? | Nihongo ga hanasemasu ka. |
| 2. Can you speak English? | えい go ga hanasemasu ka. |
| 3. A little. | Sukoshi. |
| 4. Not at all. | Zenzen. |
| 5. I am studying Japanese. | Nihongo o benkyou shiteimasu. |

2 Culture Clip: Sushi and Sashimi

Many foreigners to Japan don't know the difference between sushi and sashimi. Sushi is raw or cooked fish, eggs, or vegetables on rice. It is placed on top of a fist-full of rice, and normally between the fish and rice there is some *wasabi*. *Wasabi* is a Japanese horseradish. It is very pungent. Sashimi is just sliced raw fish. (Try it – you might like it!)

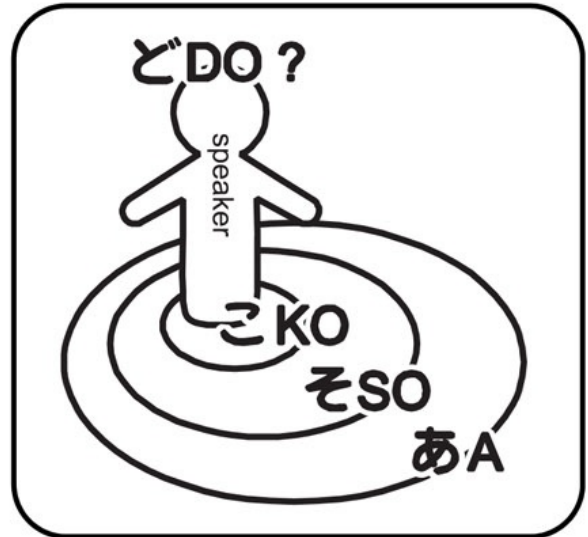


2 Cool Tools クール・ツール

In Japanese, there is a pattern of words that comes up many times. It is the **ko so a do** pattern. In this lesson there are two **ko so a do** patterns: kore, sore, are, dore, and kocchi, socchi, acchi, docchi. Notice that each word starts with *ko~*, *so~*, *a~* or *do~*. The following chart shows the distance relation of these words to the speaker.

Since the four words in a *ko-so-a-do* group are similar in sound, they are easy to mix up. The diagram on the right will help you remember the relation of each word in the group to the speaker. Remember this diagram, because there are more *ko-so-a-do* groups coming up.

- ko** – Close enough to touch
- so** – Sort of close, but not enough to touch
- a** – In the distance. Definitely not close.
- do** – Question word.



2 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ The topic marker *wa*

The particle *wa* is used to mark the topic of the sentence. It can be thought to mean, “Speaking of (the) ~,” or “As for (the) ~,” but it does not have any meaning in English. Generally, everything that comes before *wa* is the topic or part of the topic. Everything after the *wa* describes or asks a question about the topic.

[topic] + wa + [question or description]

Sentence Structure ぶんけい	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-bottom: 10px;"> Tomorrow Monday is </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-bottom: 10px;"> あshita wa getsuyo ubi desu. </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> ↓ topic marker </div> <div></div> </div>	Tomorrow is Monday.

<p>Yukari Japanese is</p> <p>Yukari-san <u>wa</u> nihonjin desu.</p> <p>topic marker</p>	Yukari is Japanese.
<p>Bananas yellow are</p> <p>Banana <u>wa</u> ki iro desu.</p> <p>topic marker</p>	Bananas are yellow.

❑ Using *wa* in a variety of sentences

Remember that *wa* is used to mark the topic of a sentence. Read the examples to see how *wa* can be applied to the words that you already know. Don't forget that the word before the *wa* is the topic, and everything after *wa* is asking a question about or describing the topic.

Example Q&A

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Kore <u>wa</u> nan desu ka.
Sore <u>wa</u> kagami desu. | What is this?
That is a mirror. |
| 2. Sore <u>wa</u> nan desu ka.
Sore <u>wa</u> pen desu.
あ re <u>wa</u> banana desu. | What is that?
That is a pen.
That over there is a banana. |
| 3. Kore <u>wa</u> yasa i desu ka.
いいえ、sore <u>wa</u> furu-tsu desu. | Is this a vegetable?
No, that is a fruit. |
| 4. Banana <u>wa</u> nan desu ka.
Banana <u>wa</u> furu-tsu desu. | What is a banana?
A banana is a fruit. |
| 5. Retasu <u>wa</u> furu-tsu desu ka.
いいえ、retasu <u>wa</u> yasa i desu. | Is lettuce a fruit?
No, lettuce is a vegetable. |

❑ The question words *dore* and *docchi*

Dore and *docchi* both mean “which one?” *Dore* is used with groups of three or more. If there are only two items, *docchi* is used.

[topic] + wa dore desu ka
[topic] + wa docchi desu ka
Which one is the/a [topic]?

If there are three or more items, *dore* is used.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Kuruma wa dore desu ka. | Which one is the car? |
| 2. Furu-tsu wa dore desu ka. | Which one is a fruit? |
| 3. Yasa い wa dore desu ka. | Which one is a vegetable? |

If there are only two items, *docchi* is used.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Kuruma wa docchi desu ka. | Which one is the car? |
| 2. Furu-tsu wa docchi desu ka. | Which one is a fruit? |
| 3. Yasa い wa docchi desu ka. | Which one is a vegetable? |

❑ Following the same pattern when answering

Notice that the answers and the questions in the example Q&A below follow the same sentence pattern. When answering questions, remember that *90% of the answer is in the question*.

Also, when the question has *~cchi* in it, the answer should not change to *~re*. Try to keep response sentences in the same format as their question sentences.

Example Q&A

Question:	Kuruma	wa	dore	desu	ka.	Which one is a car?
Answer:	Kuruma	wa	kore	desu.		The car is this one.

Question:	Banana	wa	nan	desu	ka.	What is a banana?
Answer:	Banana	wa	furu-tsu	desu.		A banana is a fruit.

Question:	Kagami	wa	dore	desu	ka.	Which one is a mirror?
Answer:	Kagami	wa	sore	desu.		That one is a mirror.

Question:	Mado	wa	docchi	desu	ka.	Which one is a window?
Answer:	Mado	wa	あ cchi	desu.		That one over there is a window.

❑ Using what you know to learn more

If you don't know a word, use the Japanese you know to ask someone what the word is. You can use the following sentence to ask what something is. For example, let's say that you don't know what えんぴす means:

Examples

- えんぴす wa nan desu ka?
What is "enpitsu"?
- えんぴす wa pencil desu.
Enpitsu is a pencil.

2 Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと

❑ Dropping the topic of a sentence

It's very common in Japanese to drop the topic of a conversation once it has been introduced. In English, we constantly restate the topic directly or use "he", "she", "they" as a substitute. Spoken Japanese is much more like a match of tennis.

In Japanese, a topic is served and then discussed back and forth. Normally a topic is not mentioned again until a new topic is served.

To illustrate this, look at the following statements about my friend Michiko:

- My friend is Michiko.
- She lives in Japan.
- She is 18 years old.
- She is a college student.

In English, the topic "My friend" is introduced in the first sentence. Then in each following sentence, "she" is used to continually restate the topic. In Japanese, it's more natural to not say "she" over and over again. Instead, what would be considered incomplete sentences in English are used. This makes for much more natural conversation.

The English equivalent if spoken in Japanese would look like this:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. My friend is Michiko. | Watashi no tomodachi wa Michiko san desu. |
| 2. Lives in Japan. | Nihon ni sunde います. |
| 3. Is 18 years old. | Ju うち hassa います. |
| 4. Is a college student. | Da います gakuse います. |

As you read the example Q&A in the next section, look for places where the topic is NOT repeated.

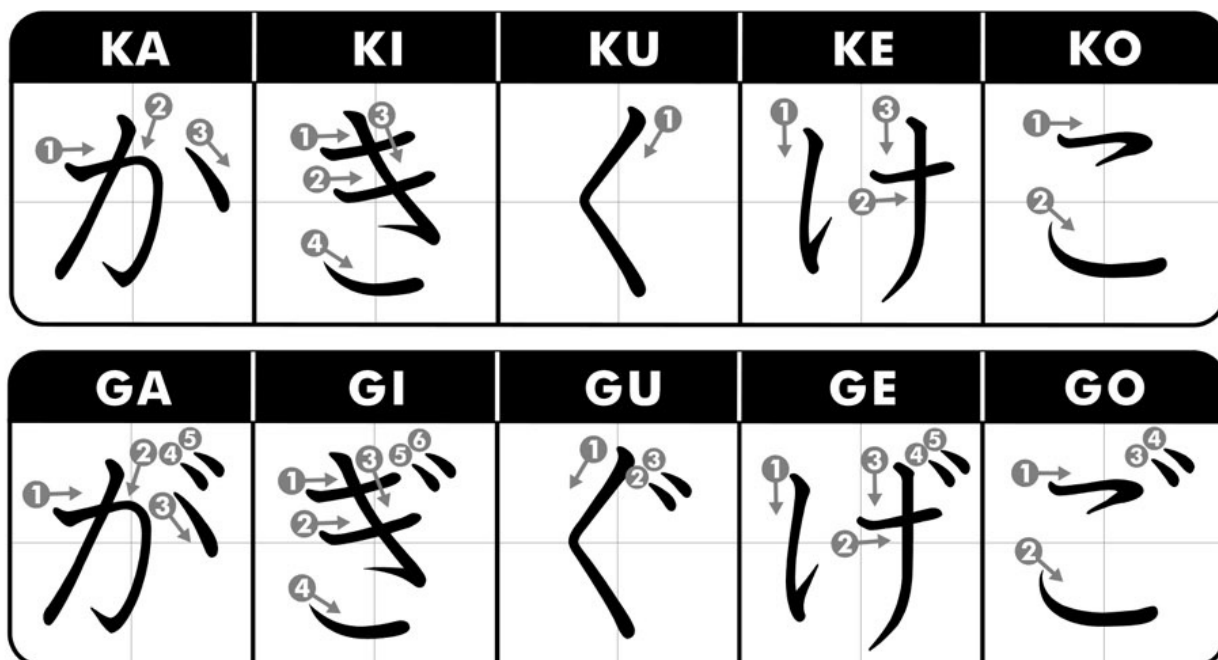
2 Q&A しつもと ことえ E→J

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. Which one is it? (four items)
 It is this one.
 It is that one.
 It is that one over there.</p> | <p>Dore desu ka.
 Kore desu.
 Sore desu.
 あ re desu.</p> |
| <p>2. What is this?
 This is a pillow.
 This is a computer.
 It's a blanket.</p> | <p>Kore wa nan desu ka.
 Kore wa makura desu.
 Kore wa konpyu-ta- desu.
 Mo う fu desu.</p> |
| <p>3. Is this a vegetable?
 Yes, it's a vegetable.
 No, it's a fruit.
 Yes, it's lettuce.</p> | <p>Kore wa yasa います desu ka.
 Ha います, yasa います desu.
 いいえ, furu-tsu desu.
 Ha います, retasu desu.</p> |
| <p>4. Which one a vegetable? (two items)
 This one is.
 That one is.
 I don't know.</p> | <p>Yasa います wa docchi desu ka.
 Kocchi desu.
 Socchi desu.
 Wakarimasen.</p> |
| <p>5. What is that?
 That is soap.
 This is a towel.
 It's a futon.</p> | <p>Sore wa nan desu ka.
 Sore wa sekken desu.
 Kore wa taoru desu.
 Futon desu.</p> |

Hiragana かきくけこ

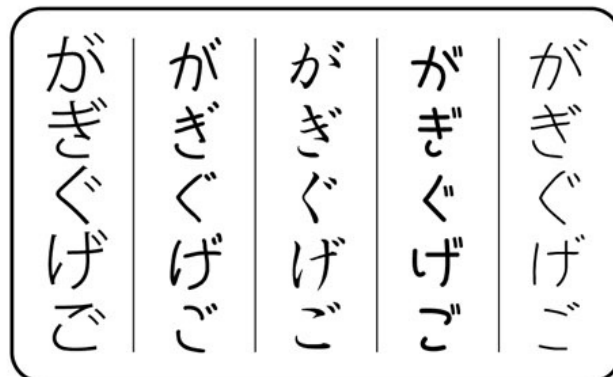
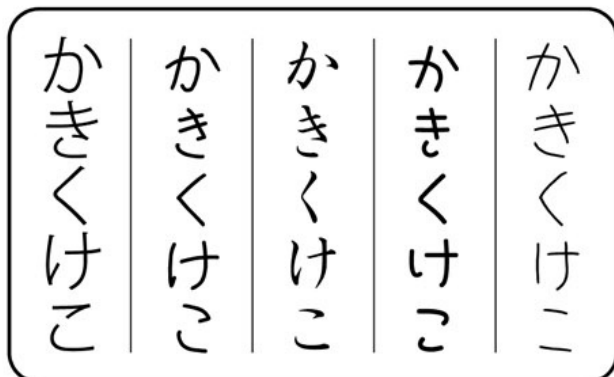
か New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing quickly.



か Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



か Writing Points かくポイント

❑ The dakuten

The only difference between *ka ki ku ke ko* and *ga gi gu ge go* are the last two small strokes up in the right hand corner. Those strokes are called *dakuten*. You will see them often in future lessons.

❑ Writing が (ga) the correct way

When adding *dakuten* to か (ka) to make it が (ga), make sure that they are shorter than the third stroke. The third stroke of が should always be longer than the *dakuten*.

か	INCORRECT
か	INCORRECT
が	CORRECT

❑ The different versions of き (ki)

You may have noticed in the *Various Styles* section of this lesson that there are two versions of *ki*. It is your choice which version you use. You will see both versions in Japan.

き	This version has four strokes and is very common when writing. Many Japanese people write using this version.
き	This version has combined the third and fourth strokes into one stroke. It is very common in printed text such as books and magazines.

か Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ka	か	か						
ki	き	き						
ku	く	く						
ke	け	け						
ko	こ	こ						

ga	が	が						
gi	ぎ	ぎ						
gu	ぐ	ぐ						
ge	げ	げ						
go	ご	ご						

か Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. い ro (yellow)
ki

2. (to listen)
ki ku

3. minari (lightning)
ka

4. う n (air force)
ku gu

5. (moss)
ko ke

6. い (to go)
ku

7. mushi (caterpillar)
ke

8. う う (airport)
ku ko

9. n い ro (silver color)
gi

10. n'ni (muscle)
ki ku

11. (afternoon)
go go

12. お ri (ice)
ko

か Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

き

(tree)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かく

(to write)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いか

(squid)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かぎ

(key)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かお
(face)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かい
(shell)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あか
(red)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ごご
(afternoon)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

がいこく
(foreign country)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

おおきい
(big)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

くうこう
(airport)

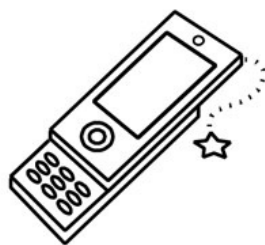
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

か

Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



tsu き
the moon



けい た い denwa
cell phone



かぎ
key



cho き n ba こ
safe, piggy
bank



かく
to write



su いか
watermelon

か Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

き ・

・ i

い ・

・ go

く ・

・ ka

か ・

・ ki

え ・

・ ku

ご ・

・ ke

け ・

・ e

2 Lesson Activities

❑ Question and answer 1

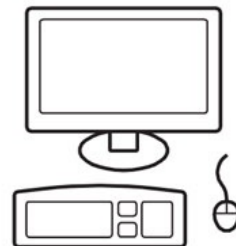
Answer the following questions in Japanese by looking at the pictures.

1. こ re wa nan desu か?



Answer: _____

2. こ re wa nan desu か?



Answer: _____

3. こ re wa か が mi desu か?



Answer: _____

4. こ re wa yasa い desu か?

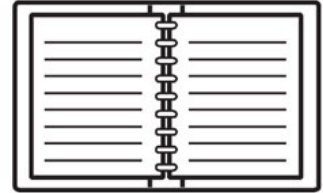


Answer: _____

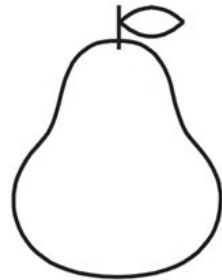
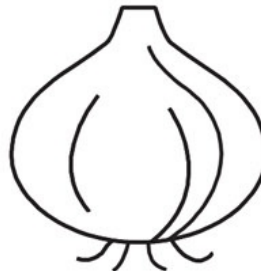
❑ Question and answer 2

Circle the correct item and answer with これ *re desu* or これは *cchi desu*.

1. Hon wa dore desu か?



2. Yasai wa dore desu か?




3. Furu-tsu wa docchi desu か?



❑ Question and answer 3

Fill in the question being asked by the girl (Q:) and the answer given by the woman (A:) in the following pictures. (Write your answers in Japanese)

1.




The woman is pointing towards a dog that is inside a thought bubble above the girl's head. The girl has a question mark above her head.

Q: _____

A: _____

2.




The woman is pointing towards a key that is inside a thought bubble above the girl's head. The girl has a question mark above her head.

Q: _____

A: _____

3.




The woman is holding a book. The girl is pointing at the woman. The girl has a question mark above her head.

Q: _____

A: _____

4.



The woman is holding a briefcase. The girl is pointing at the woman. The girl has a question mark above her head.

Q: _____

A: _____

❑ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversation into English.

1.
Sato さん: Sore wa hon desu か.
Sho さん: いいえ, zasshi desu.
Sato さん: Mo う い chido い tte < dasa い. Nan desu か.
Sho さん: こ re wa zasshi desu.
Sato さん:
Sho さん:
Sato さん:
Sho さん:

❑ English translation

Translate the following conversation into Japanese.

1.
Japanese person: Can you speak Japanese?
American person: A little.
Japanese person: What is that over there?
American person: That is a car.
Japanese person: Thank you.
Japanese person:
American person:
Japanese person:
American person:
Japanese person:

2 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Retasu wa nan desu か。 | 6. Nihon ご o benkyo う shiteimasu. |
| 2. Hon wa socchi desu. | 7. あ re wa か が mi desu. |
| 3. Tada い ma. | 8. < ruma wa dore desu か。 |
| 4. Rin ご wa furu-tsu desu. | 9. Yasa い desu. |
| 5. こ re wa yasa い desu か。 | 10. Nihon ご が hanasemasu か。 |

2 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

The sentence from the previous lesson was: Nan desu か。 (What is it?). In this lesson we learned how to attach a topic to the question. Let's look at the new sentence:

こ re wa nan desu か。
What is this?

Vocabulary Groups

C family

Progressive

おかあ san

おとう san

おじい san

おばあ san

あか chan

Kana

おかあさん

おとうさん

おじいさん

おばあさん

あかちゃん

Kanji

お母さん

お父さん

おじいさん

おばあさん

赤ちゃん

English

mother

father

grandfather

grandmother

baby

D greetings and farewells

Progressive

ありがとう

おはようござい masu

おやすみなさい

こnnichiwa

sayo う nara

Kana

ありがとう

おはよう ございます

おやすみなさい

こんにちわ

さようなら

Kanji

ありがとう

おはよう ございます

お休みなさい

今日は

さようなら

English

thank you, thanks

good morning

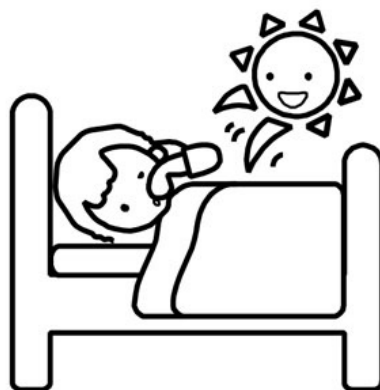
good night

good afternoon

good bye, farewell



おとうさん



おはよう ございます



おかあさん

Lesson

3

Level ①

Possession

Whose is this?

**3 About This Lesson このレッスンについて****Before The Lesson**

1. Be able to write and read かきくけこ, がぎぐげご
2. Understand how to use the question words *dore* and *docchi* and the topic marker *wa*
3. Review vocabulary groups C and D.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn to show possession using the particle *no*
2. Learn how to use the subject marker *が*

From The Teachers

1. It's common to mix up *dare* (who) and *dore* (which one). It's also common to mix up *watashi* (me) and *あ* *nata* (you). Try to avoid these mistakes.

3 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Hiragana	Kanji	English
dare	だれ	誰	who?
watashi	わたし	私	I, me (male or female)
bo く	ぼく	僕	I, me (males only)
あ nata	あなた	貴方	you
か nojo	かのじょ	彼女	her, she, girlfriend
か re	かれ	彼	him, he, boyfriend
nama え	なまえ	名前	name
tomodachi	ともだち	友達	friend
tabun	たぶん	多分	maybe
が kko う	がっこう	学校	school

tori	とり	鳥	bird
sensei	せんせい	先生	teacher
nihon go no sensei	にほんごのせんせい	日本語の先生	Japanese teacher

3 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

1. So う desu.

That's right.

This phrase is used to affirm that something said is true or correct. It doesn't need to always be translated as "That's right." It can be translated into a variety of similar phrases such as: "You are right," "It is," or even just simply "Yes."

2. Chi が い masu.

That's wrong.

This phrase is used when something is false or incorrect. It doesn't always have to be translated as "That's wrong." It can mean a variety of similar phrases such as: "It's different," "It isn't," and "No."

3 Culture Clip: Interesting information about bo <



bo <

The word *bo <* means "me" or "I," and normally only males use it. It can be masculine or cute depending on the usage. It should only be used in casual conversation.

Also, when talking to little boys, it is very common to call them *bo <* when their name is not known. For example, if someone is talking to a little boy and you hear them say, "*Bo < wa nansa i desu ka,*" it means "How old are you?" and not "How old am I?"

Can girls use *bo <*?

Even though *bo <* is normally a male word, you will hear it in songs sung by female singers. This is sometimes done when the girl is singing from a male perspective or when the girl is trying to sound boyish. Despite this, you will probably never hear a girl use *bo <* in conversation. However, you will often hear young girls say *あ tashi* as an informal and cute way of saying *wata shi*.

3 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ The question word *dare*

You can use the question word *dare* just as *nan*, *dore* and *docchi* are used.

Example Q&A

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <u>Nan</u> desu か。
< ruma desu. | <u>What</u> is it?
It is a car. |
| 2. <u>Dore</u> desu か。
Sore desu. | <u>Which one</u> is it?
It is that one. |
| 3. <u>Dare</u> desu か。
Tana か san desu. | <u>Who</u> is it?
It is Mr. Tanaka. |

□ Using *wa* with *dare*

As we learned in lesson 2, you can specify a topic using the topic marker *wa*. Look at how the new question word *dare* (who) is used.

Example Q&A

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. あ nata wa <u>dare</u> desu か。
Watashi wa こ bayashi desu. | <u>Who</u> are you?
I am Kobayashi. |
| 2. か re wa <u>dare</u> desu か。
か re wa tomodachi desu. | <u>Who</u> is he?
He is a friend. |
| 3. Sense い wa <u>dare</u> desu か。
Yamada san desu. | <u>Who</u> is the teacher?
It's Yamada san. |
| 4. Tana か san wa <u>dare</u> desu か。
Nihon こ no sense い desu. | <u>Who</u> is Tanaka san?
(She's / He's) a Japanese teacher. |

❑ Assuming the topic based on context

Japanese conversation relies heavily on the context or "circumstances" of the conversation. Let's look at the sentence **Dare desu か** which in the prior example was translated as "Who is it?". You might have noticed that there isn't any specific topic in this sentence.

It's not uncommon for sentences to lack a topic in Japanese. And as stated in the prior lesson, it isn't natural to continually say "he, she, you, I" in Japanese as we do in English.

Look at how the translation of *Dare desu か* changes depending on the context.

Example Conversations

1. **Context:** Looking at an unknown person in a photograph.

A: Dare desu か。	Who is this person?
B: Tana か san desu.	It is Mr. Tanaka.

The topic "this person" is assumed and doesn't need to be said.

2. **Context:** Someone you don't know calls you on the phone.

A: Dare desu か。	Who are you?
B: Tana か desu.	It's Tanaka.

You could have added **あ nata wa** in front of the question, but the person knows you're speaking directly to him, so the topic can be dropped.

3. **Context:** Looking at a girl in the hallway.

A: Dare desu か。	Who is she?
B: Mayumi desu.	She is Mayumi.

You could have added **か nojo wa** in front of both of these sentences, but the conversation would not sound natural. The "she" part of the conversation does not need to be stated since the topic is obvious.

❑ Starting sentences with or without question words

In English it's common to start sentences with a question word. Look at the following English sentences that start with question words:

Example Sentences

1. What is this?
2. Which one is your car?
3. Who are you?

Since it's so common to start sentences in English with a question word, many students of Japanese mistakenly believe you can always do the same thing in Japanese, but this is not the case.

In the following examples you will notice that the Japanese sentences DO NOT start with a question word even though the English sentences do. The question words have been underlined in both sentences.

Example Sentences

1. こ re wa nan desu か。
What is this?
2. < ruma wa dore desu か。
Which one is a car?
3. Tana か san wa dare desu か。
Who is Tanaka?

❑ How to start a sentence with a question word using が

Even though you don't generally start a Japanese sentence with a question word, there are times when this is acceptable or necessary.

When a question word is the topic of the sentence, or when a question word is the FIRST word in a sentence, the topic/subject marker が instead of wa must be used.

However, if the items you are talking about have already been introduced or are in front of you, you can start a sentence with a question word as the topic.

In the following examples, the question words have been underlined in both sentences.

Example Sentences

1. Dore が < ruma desu か。
Which one is a car?
2. Dare が Tana か san desu か。
Who is Tanaka?

Remember that the answer must follow the same pattern as the question, and therefore the answer must also use が as the topic/subject marker.

Example Conversations

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. A: <u>Dore</u> が < ruma desu か。 | <u>Which one</u> is a car? |
| B: Sore が < ruma desu. | That's a car. |
| 2. A: <u>Dare</u> が Tana か san desu か。 | <u>Who/which</u> is Tanaka? |
| B: Tana か san が tomodachi desu. | Tanaka is a friend. |

❑ Making words possessive with the particle *no*

It is easy to convert words into their possessive form by adding *no* after them.

Examples

mine	watashi no
mine	bo < no
yours	あ nata <u>no</u>
hers	か nojo <u>no</u>
his	か re <u>no</u>
whose	dare <u>no</u>

No also acts like the possessive 's in English when it follows a person's name and other words.

Examples

Akiko's	あきこ <u>no</u>
Jeff's	Jeffu <u>no</u>
Mr. Tanaka's	Tana か san <u>no</u>
Father's	お to う san <u>no</u>
Mother's	おかあ san <u>no</u>
Grandfather's	お ji い san <u>no</u>
Grandmother's	お ba あ san <u>no</u>

Using this concept in conversation is easy. If someone asks, **こ re wa dare no desu か** (Whose is this?) as they hold an object in their hand, you can use any of the following answers:

Examples Answers

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Watashi no desu. | It's mine. |
| 2. あ nata no desu. | It's yours. |
| 3. Tana か san no desu. | It's Mr. Tanaka's. |
| 4. か nojo no desu. | It's hers. |
| 5. お ba あ san no desu. | It's grandmother's. |
| 6. か re no desu. | It's his. |
| 7. お か あ san no desu. | It's mother's. |

□ Showing possession of objects using **no**

In the prior grammar section, you learned that the particle **no** is used to change words into their possessive form. The possessive form can be used by itself or followed by another word to show ownership. Try thinking of **no** as the glue the holds nouns together. You add objects after the possessive form as follows:

<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-bottom: 10px;"> Tanaka 's car it is </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> Tana ↓ Tana </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> か ↓ か </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> san ↓ san </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> <u>no</u> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> くら ↓ くら </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> ma ↓ ma </div> </div> <p>desu.</p>	<p>It is Tanaka's car.</p>
---	----------------------------

Examples

my dog	watashi <u>no</u> い nu
your mother	あ nata <u>no</u> お か あ san
her cat	か nojo <u>no</u> ne こ
his dog	か re <u>no</u> い nu
father's pen	お to う san <u>no</u> pen

The particle **no** is not limited to linking only two items. It can be used to further clarify the object or item being discussed.

Examples

あ nata no か nojo no nama え	your girlfriend's name
お か あ san <u>no</u> ne こ <u>no</u> nama え	mother's cat's name

Now let's put your new knowledge of **no** into practice. These sentences may appear long at first, but they're using the simple grammar you've learned already.

Example Sentences

1. あ nata no か nojo no nama え wa nan desu か。
What is your girlfriend's name?
2. Tana か san no おかあ san wa nansai desu か。
How old is Tanaka san's mother?
3. こ bayashi san no お とう san wa dare desu か。
Who is Kobayashi san's father?

3 Q&A しつもと ことえ E→J

1. Who is it?

It's me.
It's Hideko.
It's Mom.

Dare desu か。

Watashi desu.
Hide こ desu.
おかあ san desu.

2. Whose car is it?

It's my car.
It's mine.
It's Mr. Takada's car.
I don't know.

Dare no < ruma desu か。

Watashi no < ruma desu.
Watashi no desu.
Ta か da san no < ruma desu.
Wa か rimasen.

3. Which one is your rabbit?

That one over there is my rabbit.
It's that one.

Docchi が あ nata no う sa ぎ desu か。

あ cchi が watashi no う sa ぎ desu.
Socchi desu.

4. Is this your car?

Yes, it is.
No, it's my friend's car.
No, it's her car.
No, it's hers.

こ re wa あ nata no < ruma desu か。

Ha い, so う desu.
いいえ、tomodachi no < ruma desu.
いいえ、か nojo no < ruma desu.
いいえ、か nojo no desu.

5. Which one is your bird?

My bird is that one.

あ nata no tori wa dore desu か。

Bo < no tori wa sore desu.

3 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. あ nata no ne こ wa dore desu か。
Watashi no ne こ wa sore desu.
Watashi no ne こ wa あ re desu. | Which one is your cat?
My cat is that one.
My cat is that one over there. |
| 2. おかあ san no nama え wa nan desu か。
Maria desu.
Yoshi こ desu. | What is (your) mother's name?
It's Maria.
It's Yoshiko. |
| 3. Sore wa か nojo no taoru desu か。
いいえ、か re no taoru desu.
いいえ、Mami こ san no taoru desu. | Is that her towel?
No, it's his towel.
No, it's Mamiko's towel. |
| 4. あ nata no tomodachi no い nu no
nama え wa nan desu か。
い nu no nama え wa Pochi desu.
Wa か rimasen. | What is your friend's dog's name?
The dog's name is Pochi.
I don't know. |

3 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

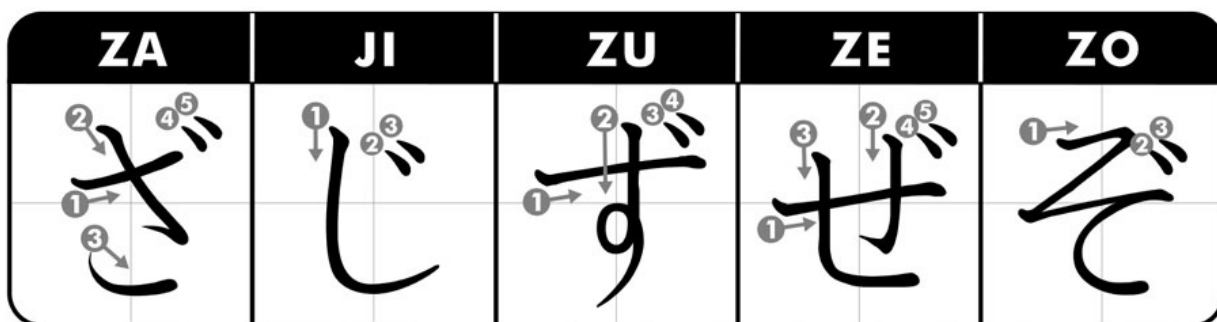
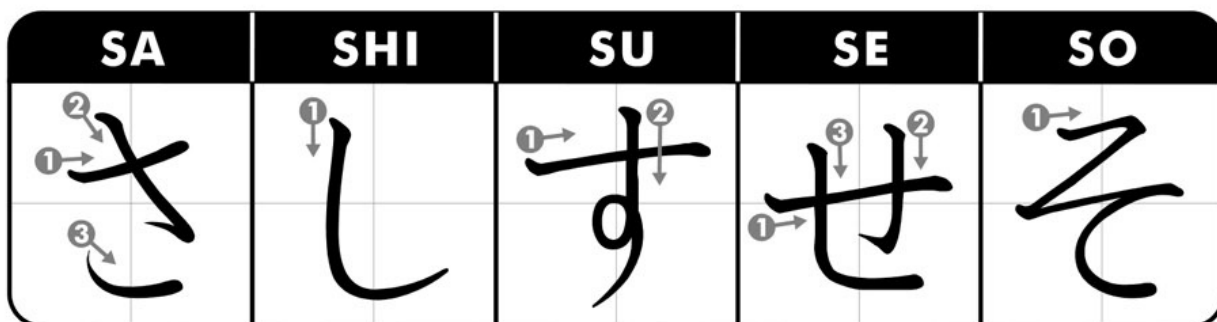
- ① Watashi no nama え wa Honda desu.
- ② Sanju うち sa い desu.
- ③ Watashi no か nojo no nama え wa Terada desu.
- ④ か nojo wa niju うち kyu うち sa い desu.



Hiragana さしすせそ

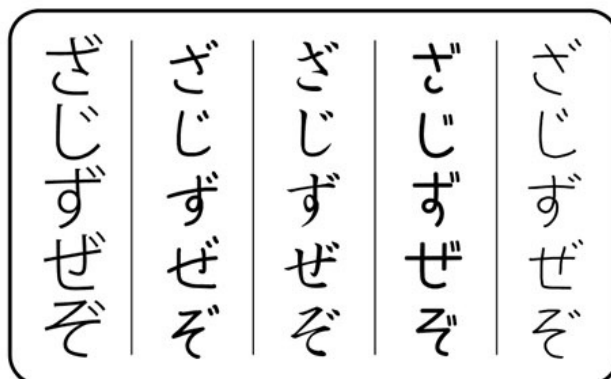
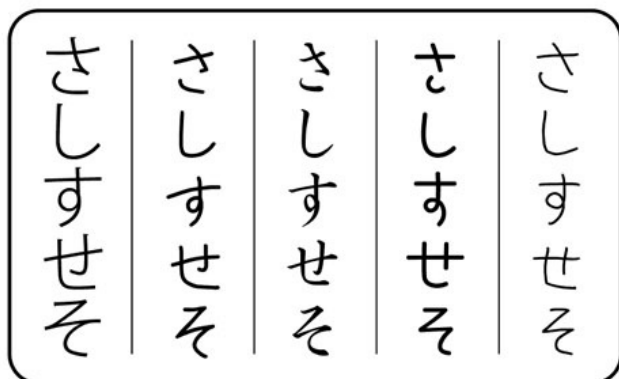
さ New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing quickly.



さ Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.








さ

Writing Points かくポイント

□ The different versions of さ (sa) and そ (so)

You may have noticed in the *Various Styles* section of this lesson that there are two versions of *sa* and *so*. You can write whichever version you choose, so long as it is legible.

Different versions of さ (sa)	
	This version has three strokes and is very common when writing. Most Japanese people use this version when writing.
	This version has combined the second and third strokes into one stroke. It is very common in printed text.

Different versions of そ (so)	
	This version has two strokes and is common when writing. Many Japanese people write using this version.
	This version similar to version above except that the first and second stroke are touching.
	This version has only one stroke and is very common in printed text. It is also acceptable for writing.

さ

Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

sa	さ	さ						
shi	し	し						
su	す	す						
se	せ	せ						
so	そ	そ						

za	ざ	ざ						
ji	じ	じ						
zu	ず	ず						
ze	ぜ	ぜ						
zo	ぞ	ぞ						

さ Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. mura__き (purple)
sa

2. __ __ (to point)
sa su

3. __ro (white)
shi

4. __tsugyo う (graduation)
so

5. __ __ (sushi)
su shi

6. __か n (time)
ji

7. __ru (monkey)
sa

8. お__い__n (grandfather)
ji sa

9. あ__ (sweat)
se

10. あ n__n (safety)
ze

11. __う (elephant)
zo

12. げ n__い (currently, at present)
za

さ Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you have just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

しか
(deer)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

すし
(sushi)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

すずしい
(cool)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

おそい
(slow/late)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あし
(legs/feet)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いす
(chair)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

すき
(like)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

すうじ
(number)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

すいか
(watermelon)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

せかい
(world)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かず
(numbers)

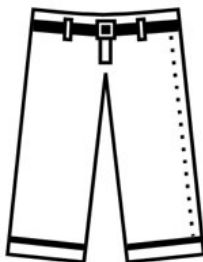
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

うし
(cow)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

さ

Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



ず bon
pants



し nbun
newspaper



tsu く え
desk



さ mu い
cold



wa く せい
planet



す し
sushi

さ Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

す ・

・ za

し ・

・ su

え ・

・ ku

こ ・

・ shi

ざ ・

・ i

あ ・

・ e

く ・

・ ko

い ・

・ a

3 Lesson Activities

□ Question and answer 1

Answer the following questions in Japanese by looking at the pictures.

1. Dare de すか?



Answer: _____

2. Jenny さ n de すか?



Answer: _____

3. Dare no tori de すか?



Answer: _____

4. Dare no おかあさ n de すか?



Answer: _____

□ Question and answer 2

Answer the following questions in Japanese as if they were being asked to you directly.
Use the hiragana that you have learned when writing your answers.

1. あ nata no nama え wa nan de すか。

2. おばあさん no nama え wa nan de すか。

3. おかあさん no く ruma wa nan de すか。

4. おじいさん wa nan さい de すか。

5. おとうさん wa nan さい de すか。

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversation into English.

1.
こばやしさん: こ re wa dare no hon de すか。
なかやさん: Wa か rima せ n, tabun Tana かし n no hon de す。
こばやしさん:
なかやさん:

□ English translation

Translate the following conversation into Japanese.

1.
Terada san: Are you Mr. Tanaka?
Yamada san: No, I am Yamada. Who is Mr. Tanaka?
Terada san: Mr. Tanaka is Ms. Kobayashi's friend.
Terada san:
Yamada san:
Terada san:

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. Honda さん no か nojo no nama え wa Tana さん de すか。

2. Terada さん wa dare de すか。

3. Terada さん wa Yamada さん no か nojo de すか。

4. Terada さん wa nan さい de すか。

□ What would you say?

What would you say in the following situations?

1. when you are saying good bye

2. when you greet someone in the morning

3. when you don't know the answer to a question

4. when you want to show your thanks to someone

❑ Short dialogue

Mr. Yoshida saw Ms. Ueki on the street and they started a conversation.

Yo し da さ n: う え き さ n, こ nnichiwa.

う え き さ n: こ nnichiwa, Yo し da さ n.

お hi さ し buri de す。

お to う さ n wa げ n き de す か?

Yo し da さ n: Ha い, げ n き de す。

(looking at the big bag Ueki san is holding)

そ re wa nan de す か?

う え き さ n: こ re wa kamera de す。

Wata し no shumi de す。

Yo し da さ n: す ご い de す ne.

う え き さ n: Yo し da さ n no shumi wa nan de す か?

Yo し da さ n: Wata し no shumi wa gorufu de す。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive

お hi さ し buri de す。

_____ wa げ n き de す か。

げ n き de す。

kamera

shumi

す ご い de す ne。

gorufu

English

It's been a long time. / Long time no see.

Is _____ healthy / doing fine? (Are you fine?)

They're fine. / I'm fine.

camera

hobby

That's great. / That's awesome.

golf

❑ Short dialogue activities

Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.

Change the dialogue to add your own hobbies (*shumi*) .

3 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point.

1. こ re wa あ nata no ne こ de ですか。
2. あ nata no tomodachi no nama え wa nan de ですか。
3. いいえ、chi が い ma す。
4. そ re wa dare no く ruma de ですか。
5. Tana か さ n wa wata し no tomodachi de す。

3 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced. In this lesson we learned possession concepts. Let's look at the new sentence:

こ re wa あ nata no おかあさ n no く ruma de ですか。
Is this your mother's car?

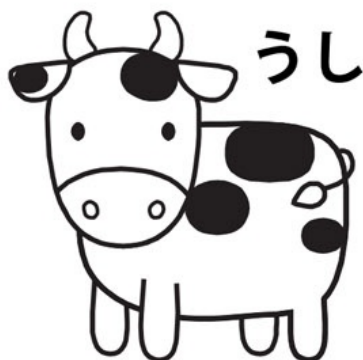
Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 1: Nan de ですか。
What is it?

Lesson 2: こ re wa nan de ですか。
What is this?

Vocabulary Groups**E animals**

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
い nu	いぬ	犬	dog
ne こ	ねこ	猫	cat
ぞう	ぞう	象	elephant
う ma	うま	馬	horse
うさぎ	うさぎ	兔	rabbit
panda	パンダ	パンダ	panda
ne ず mi	ねずみ	鼠	mouse
raion	ライオン	ライオン	lion
き rin	きりん	麒麟	giraffe
うし	うし	牛	cow
さ ru	さる	猿	monkey
hitsu じ	ひつじ	羊	sheep
き tsune	きつね	狐	fox
く ma	くま	熊	bear



Lesson

4

Level ①

Colors and Adjectives

Making lists



4 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read さしすせそ, ざじずぜぞ .
2. Understand how to use the question word *dare* and the particles *no* and が .
3. Review vocabulary group E.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to use the noun and adjective forms of colors.
2. Learn how to use the Japanese version of “and”.

From The Teachers

1. Memorize the colors.
2. Make sure that you understand the different types of adjectives introduced in this lesson.

4 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
nani い ro	なにいろ	何色	what color?
い ro	いろ	色	color
あか	あか	赤	red
あお	あお	青	blue
く ro	くろ	黒	black
しろ	しろ	白	white
cha い ro	ちゃいろ	茶色	brown
きい ro	きいろ	黄色	yellow
orenji	オレンジ	オレンジ	orange

mura さき	むらさき	紫	purple
pinku	ピンク	ピンク	pink
guree	グレー	グレー	gray
ha いい ro	はいいろ	灰色	gray
mi ずい ro	みずいろ	水色	light blue
midori	みどり	緑	green
き n い ro	きんいろ	金色	gold
ぎ n い ro	ぎんいろ	銀色	silver
to う me い	とうめい	透明	clear

4 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

1. Excuse me. / I'm sorry.
2. I am sorry. / Please forgive me.

す mima せ n.
ご men na さい。

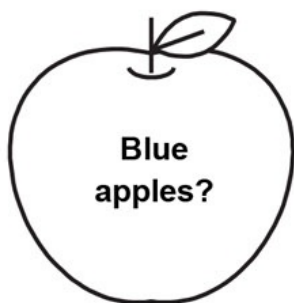
3. What is it in Japanese?
4. What is it in English?

Nihon ご de nan de ですか。
えいご de nan de ですか。

5. It's _____ in English.
6. It's _____ in Japanese.

えいご de _____ です。
Nihon ご de _____ です。

4 Culture Clip: Green is Blue?



Japanese people sometimes refer to what we call “green” as “blue.” For example, in Japan, when vegetables are not ripe they are referred to as blue, not green. A green apple isn’t green – it’s blue. Green traffic lights are called “blue” even though the colors used for traffic lights in Japan are exactly the same as in America. So keep this in mind when someone yells to you, “Hey, let’s go! The light is *blue*!”

There is a prefecture in the northern part of Japan’s main island Honshuu called Aomori, which literally means “blue forest.” Well then, what color is the sky in Japan, you ask? Blue, of course!

4 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ The particle *to*

To is the equivalent of English “and.” It must come between every word in a list. *To* cannot be used to link sentences together.

Examples

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. あお <u>to</u> mura さき <u>to</u> pinku | blue, purple, and pink. |
| 2. wata し <u>to</u> あ nata <u>to</u> tana かさ n | me, you and Tanaka san |
| 3. い nu <u>to</u> ne こ <u>to</u> う ma <u>to</u> buta | a dog, a cat, a horse, and a pig |

Example Sentences

1. Wata し no く ruma wa く ro to ぎ n い ro です。
My car is black and silver.
2. Tomodachi no ne こ wa cha い ro to し ro です。
My friend's cat is brown and white.



Making nouns into adjectives using *no*

Up until now, *no* has been used to mark possession. *No* is also used to create a “noun adjective” or what we call a “*no* adjective”. When *no* is added after a noun, that noun becomes an adjective. The noun that comes before the *no* describes the word that comes after the *no*.

[noun 1] + no + [noun 2]

Examples

1. Japanese food
nihon (Japan) + tabemono (food) = nihon no tabemono
2. American cars
Amerika (America) + < ruma = Amerika no < ruma
3. Japanese book
nihon じ (Japanese language) + hon (book) = nihon じ no hon

❑ Using colors to describe

In this lesson, the colors are introduced in their noun form. To make the color an adjective you must link the words with **no**. To say "green car" in Japanese, you would say **mi どり no < ruma**. This type of adjective is called a **no** adjective. With the noun forms of colors you CANNOT say, for example, **mi どり < ruma** to mean "green car."

English	incorrect	correct
what color car?	nani い ro < ruma	nani い ro <u>no</u> < ruma
a white rabbit	shiro うさぎ	shiro <u>no</u> うさぎ
a brown monkey	cha い ro さ ru	cha い ro <u>no</u> さ ru
a black bear	< ro < ma	< ro <u>no</u> < ma
a green pillow	midori ma < ra	midori <u>no</u> ma < ra

Example Sentences

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. あか no < ruma wa あ nata no de す ka. | Is the red car yours? |
| 2. Dare no pinku no い え de す か。 | Whose pink house is that? |
| 3. Pinku no ma < ra wa bo < no de す。 | The pink pillow is mine. |

❑ い adjectives

Some of the colors also have an い adjective form. An い adjective always ends with い and never requires **no** when describing other words - it is simply placed in front of the word it is to modify. Only the following colors have い adjective forms:

4 Color Adjective Forms

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
あかい	あかい	赤い	red
あおい	あおい	青い	blue
< ro い	< ro い	黒い	black
しろい	しろい	白い	white
cha い ro い	ちゃいろい	茶色い	brown
きい ro い	きいろい	黄色い	yellow

Examples

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <u>あかい</u> く ruma | a <u>red</u> car |
| 2. <u>あおい</u> pen | a <u>blue</u> pen |
| 3. <u>cha</u> い ro <u>い</u> ne こ | a <u>brown</u> cat |
| 4. <u>し</u> ro <u>い</u> い nu | a <u>white</u> dog |

Whether you use the い adjective or **no** adjective version of a color is your choice. Just remember that not all colors have an い adjective version.

English

a yellow giraffe
a blue car
a brown horse
a red fruit

い adjective

きい ro い き rin
あおい く ruma
cha い ro い う ma
あかい furu-tsu

の adjective

きい ro no き rin
あお no く ruma
cha い ro no う ma
あか no furu-tsu

4 Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J**1. What color is it?**

It's black.
It's pink.
It's purple and orange.

Nani い ro de ですか。

く ro de す。
Pinku de す。
Mura さき to orenji de す。

2. What color car is it?

It's a green car.
It's a red and blue car.
It's a yellow car.

Nani い ro no く ruma de ですか。

Midori no く ruma de す。
あか to あお no く ruma de す。
きい ro no く ruma de す。

3. Is your toothbrush blue?

No, mine is white.
No, mine is yellow.

あ nata no haburashi wa あお de ですか。

いいえ、wa たし no wa し ro de す。
いいえ、wa たし no wa きい ro de す。

4. What color is this?

This is blue.
It's purple.

こ re wa nani い ro de ですか。

こ re wa あお de す。
Mura さき de す。

5. Is your cat black and white?

No, it is brown and grey.

あ nata no ne こ wa く ro to し ro de ですか。

いいえ、cha い ro to guree de す。

6. Whose car is the silver car?

Maybe it is Yoshida san's.

ぎんいろの車はだれのですか。

Tabun Yoshida san no de su.

4 Q&A しつものと こたえ J→E

1. あかですか。

はい、そうです。

いいえ、ちがいます。

Is it red?

Yes, it is.

No, it's not.

2. もうふわなにいろですか。

しろいです。

あかいです。

あおとみどりです。

What color is the blanket?

It is white.

It is red.

It is blue and green.

3. マくらわなにいろですか。

マくらわみどりです。

ムラさきです。

くろです。

ワカリません。

What color is the pillow?

The pillow is green.

It is purple.

It is black.

I don't know.

4. コップわちいろですか。

はい、そうです。

いいえ、ちがいます。

いいえ、きいろです。

Is the cup brown?

Yes, it is.

No, it isn't.

No, it is yellow.

5. チャいろのうまわあなたのですか。

いいえ、しろのうまです。

Is the brown horse yours?

No, it is the white horse.

6. あなたのおかあさんのおうさぎわなにいろですか。

ワカリません。

しろとちいろです。

What color is your mother's rabbit?

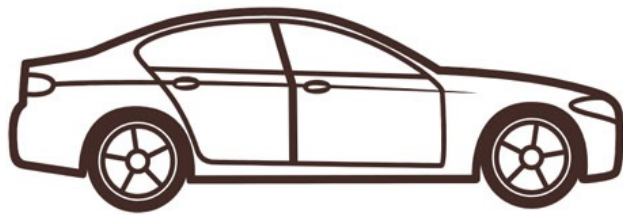
I don't know.

It is white and brown.

4 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.


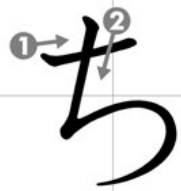
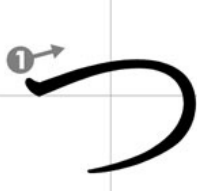
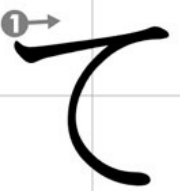
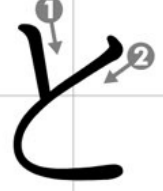


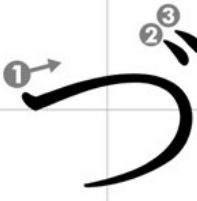


- ① Jun こそ n wa niju ござい de す。
- ② か nojo no おとうさ n wa ご ju う ni さい de す。
- ③ おとうさ n no nama え wa Yo し hiro de す。
- ④ Jun こそ n to Jun こそ n no おとうさ n no く ruma wa Honda de す。
- ⑤ おとうさ n no く ruma wa mura さき de す。
- ⑥ Jun こそ n no く ruma wa pinku to あお de す。



Hiragana たちつてと

た New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing quickly.

TA	CHI	TSU	TE	TO
				
DA	JI	ZU	DE	DO
				

た Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.

た	た	た	た	た
ち	ち	ち	ち	ち
つ	つ	つ	つ	つ
て	て	て	て	て
と	と	と	と	と

だ	だ	だ	だ	だ
ぢ	ぢ	ぢ	ぢ	ぢ
づ	づ	づ	づ	づ
で	で	で	で	で
ど	ど	ど	ど	ど

た Writing Points かくポイント

❑ The double consonants

The double consonants (*kk*, *pp*, *tt*, *cch*) are stressed with a slight pause before the consonant. To represent them in hiragana, a small つ is used.* The small つ is always placed in front of the hiragana that needs to be doubled.

Examples

school

gakkou

がっこう

magazine

zasshi

ざっし

postage stamp

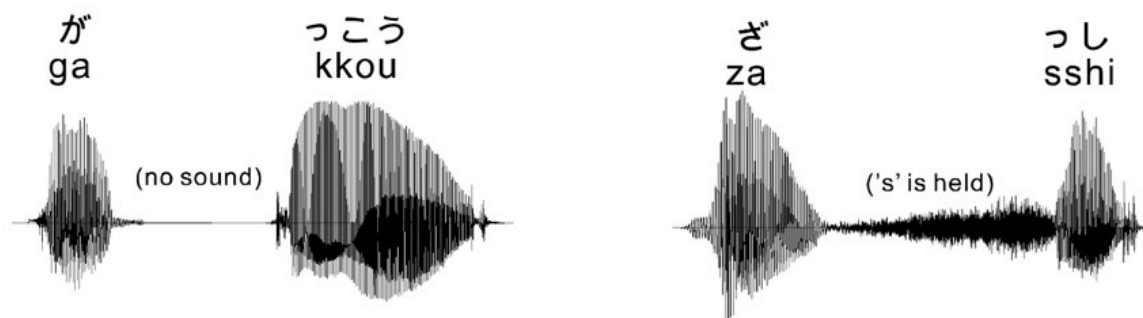
kitte

きって

* Make sure to write the つ smaller than normal to avoid confusion with a normal つ.

❑ The double consonant sound analysis

If you look at the sound wave for a word that has a double consonant, you will see a pause or visible space before the consonant. Look at the two samples below:



❑ Which version of *zu* and *ji* should be used?

There are two versions of *zu* and *ji*. The first set is in Lesson 3 and the second set is taught in this lesson. ず and じ from Lesson 3 are the most commonly used versions. づ and ぢ are used in only a few words, such as はなぢ (nosebleed) and つづく (to continue). As you learn more vocabulary, pay attention to the hiragana that's used when you see these sounds. If you're not sure about what version to use, try ず and じ and 90% of the time you will be correct.

た Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ta	た	た						
chi	ち	ち						
tsu	つ	つ						
te	て	て						
to	と	と						

da	だ	だ						
ji	ぢ	ぢ						
zu	づ	づ						
de	で	で						
do	ど	ど						

た Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. wa し (me, I)
 ta
2. (free, no charge)
 ta da
3. (to stand)
 ta tsu
4. ぜ n (all of a sudden)
 to tsu
5. mu (to shrink)
 chi ji
6. う (to help)
 te tsu da
7. い い (it hurts, ouch)
 ta
8. お う さ n (father)
 to
9. hana (nose bleed)
 ji
10. い き mari (dead end)
 do
11. nwa (telephone)
 de
12. < (to reach, arrive)
 to do

た Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

ただ
(free)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

つぎ
(next)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ちず
(map)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かど
(corner)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ちち
(my father)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

たつ
(to stand)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ざっし
(magazine)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きって
(postage stamp)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あつい
(hot)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

たいいく
(phys. ed.)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

つづき
(continuation)

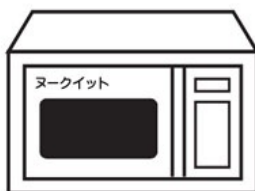
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

とおい
(far)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

た

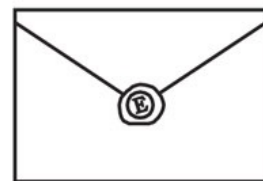
Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



でんし renji
microwave oven



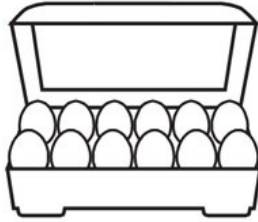
hon だ na
bookshelf



fu うとう
envelope



て
hand



た ま ご
eggs



くつした
socks

た Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

て ・

・ tsu

つ ・

・ da

さ ・

・ chi

ち ・

・ te

す ・

・ u

ぢ ・

・ ji

う ・

・ sa

だ ・

・ su

4 Lesson Activities

❑ Question and answer 1

Answer the following questions by looking at the pictures.

1. こ re wa nihon ごで nan ですか？



Answer: _____

2. こ re wa nihon ごで nan ですか？



Answer: _____

3. こ re wa えいごで nan ですか？



Answer: _____

4. こ re wa えいごで nan ですか？



Answer: _____

❑ Question and answer 2

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you know.

1. あ な た no く ruma wa nani い ro ですか。

2. あ な た no haburashi wa nani い ro ですか。

3. Panda wa nani いますか。

4. Banana wa nani いますか。

5. ぞう wa gureー いますか。

☐ **What would you say?**

What would you say in the following situations?

1. after you stepped on someone's foot by mistake

2. when you want to know what color someone's dog is

3. when someone asks you if you are Mr. Tanaka

4. when you want to know how to say something in Japanese

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversations into English. Then, in the space after the number write where you think the conversation is taking place and if it is polite, informal or mixed.

1.
たかださ n: < ruma wa nani い ro ですか。
かどたさ n: Wa たし no < ruma ですか。
たかださ n: Ha い。
かどたさ n: Mura さきです。あ na た no < ruma wa... ?
たかださ n: Wa たし no < ruma wa ぎ n い ro と き n い ro です。
たかださ n:
かどたさ n:
たかださ n:
かどたさ n:
たかださ n:

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. Jun こさ n no < ruma wa nani い ro ですか。

2. だ re no < ruma が Honda ですか。

3. だ re no < ruma が mura さき ですか。

4. Jun こさ n wa nan さい ですか。

5. だ re が ご ju う ni さい ですか。

□ Short dialogue

Mr. Tanaka and Mr. Kobayashi are talking about their cars.

こ baya し さ n: た na か さ n の く ruma wa nan ですか。

た na か さ n: Wa たしの ①く ruma wa ②Nissan です。
あ na た no wa?

こ baya し さ n: Wa たしの ①く ruma wa ③Mitsubishi です。
い ro wa ④あか です。

た na か さ n: そうですか。
Wa たしの ①く ruma wa ⑤し ro です。

□ Short dialogue activity

Practice reading the above dialogue in pairs.

Substitute ①~⑤ using the words below and try the conversation again.

1. ① Dog
- ② (your choice)
- ③ (your choice)
- ④ Brown
- ⑤ Black and white



2. ① Cat
- ② (your choice)
- ③ (your choice)
- ④ Gray
- ⑤ Brown and white



3. ① Cell Phone (けいたいで nwa)
- ② (your choice)
- ③ (your choice)
- ④ Red
- ⑤ Blue



□ More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new hiragana, but you will also learn new words.

えきたい	liquid, fluid	ちえ	wisdom
ちいき	region	ていあつ	low pressure
こうあつ	high pressure	げっこう	moonlight

4 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. す mima せ n.
2. Nihon ごで nan ですか。
3. Nani い ro ですか。
4. Wa たし no く ruma wa あかと く ro です。
5. た na かさ n no く ruma wa あおい Toyota です。

4 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あ na た no おかあさ n no く ruma wa し ro い ですか。
Is your mother's car white?

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 1: Nan ですか。
What is it?

Lesson 2: こ re wa nan ですか。
What is this?

Lesson 3: こ re wa あ na た no おかあさ n no く ruma ですか。
Is this your mother's car?

Vocabulary Groups

F things around the house

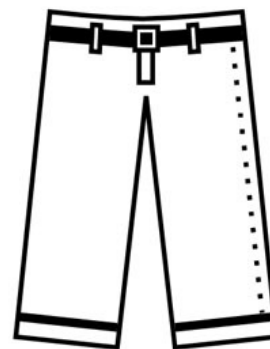
Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
koppu	コップ	コップ	cup; glass
supu-n	スプーン	スプーン	spoon
fo-ku	フォーク	フォーク	fork
(お) さ ra	(お) さら	(お) 皿	plate
(お) chawan	(お) ちゃわん	(お) 茶わん	bowl
(お) ha し	(お) はし	(お) 箸	chopsticks
re いぞうこ	れいぞうこ	冷蔵庫	refrigerator
とけい	とけい	時計	clock
terebi	テレビ	テレビ	television
zubon	ズボン	ズボン	pants
くつ	くつ	靴	shoe
し nbun	しんぶん	新聞	newspaper



コップ



スプーンと
フォーク



ズボン

Lesson

5

Level ①

Likes and Dislikes

Making nouns negative



5 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read たちつてと, だぢづでど.
2. Understand how to use the question word **nani** い ro and the particle と.
3. Review vocabulary group F.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to say you like or dislike something.
2. Learn how to use jana い.

From The Teachers

1. Know すき, き ら い and jana い like the back of your hand since they are used so much in daily conversation.

5 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
すき	すき	好き	like
き ら い	きらい	嫌い	dislike, hate
だいすき	だいすき	大好き	really like, like a lot
だいき ら い	だいきらい	大嫌い	really dislike, really hate
さところ	さところ	聡子	a girl's first name
Yo しお	よしお	良夫	a boy's first name
かい mono	かいもの	買い物	shopping
か n こう	かんこう	観光	sightseeing
ryo こう	りょこう	旅行	travel
shu くだい	しゅくだい	宿題	homework

しごと	しごと	仕事	work
さか na	さかな	魚	fish
chikin	チキン	チキン	chicken
nihon ご	にほんご	日本語	Japanese language
ja あ	じゃあ	じゃあ	well then...

5 New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
おいしい	おいしい	美味しい	tastes good, delicious
おいしく na い	おいしくない	美味しくない	doesn't taste good

5 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ The particle が with すき and きらい

To say you like or dislike something with すき (like) and きらい (dislike), the subject particle が is used after the thing that is liked or disliked.

[noun] が すき / きらいです。
like / dislike a [noun]

Examples

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Wa たし wa いちごが すきです。 | I like strawberries. |
| 2. Wa たし wa うさぎが すきです。 | I like rabbits. |
| 3. Wa たし wa すいかが きらいです。 | I dislike watermelons. |
| 4. Wa たし wa いぬが きらいです。 | I dislike dogs. |
| 5. Wa たし wa chikin が だいすきです。 | I really like chicken. |
| 6. Wa たし wa さか na が だいすきです。 | I really like fish. |
| 7. Wa たし wa retasu が だいきらいです。 | I hate lettuce. |
| 8. Wa たし wa かい mono が だいきらいです。 | I hate shopping. |

❑ Using jana い to make things negative

Jana い means “not” or “don’t” depending on the context of the sentence. **Jana い** is the informal version of **ja あ rima せ n**、**de wa あ rima せ n**、or **で wa na い** however the informal version is most commonly used in everyday conversation. **Jana い** on its own is informal, but can be made polite by adding **です**. It must always follow the word it is modifying.

[word] jana いです。

It's not a [word].

Examples

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. あか <u>jana い</u> です。 | It's <u>not</u> red. |
| 2. Wa たし <u>jana い</u> です。 | It's <u>not</u> me. |
| 3. た na かさ n <u>jana い</u> です。 | It is <u>not</u> Mr. Tanaka. |
| 4. そ re <u>jana い</u> です。 | It's <u>not</u> that one. |
| 5. すき <u>jana い</u> です。 | I <u>don't</u> like it. |
| 6. き ら い <u>jana い</u> です。 | I <u>don't</u> dislike it. |

❑ The "one" pronoun

When the particle **no** comes after the noun version of a color or after an adjective, it transforms the word into what is called the “one” pronoun.

Examples

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. あか no | (a / the) red one |
| 2. cha い ro no | (a / the) brown one |
| 3. おいしい no | (a / the) good tasting one |
| 4. nihon no | (a / the) Japanese one |
| 5. mura さきと きい ro no | (a / the) purple and yellow one |

Example Q&A

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ど re が すきですか。
あか <u>no</u> が すきです。
おいしい <u>no</u> が すきです。 | Which one do you like?
I like the red <u>one</u> .
I like the delicious <u>one</u> . |
| 2. あ na た no ne こ wa ど re ですか。
Cha い ro <u>no</u> です。
く ro と orenji <u>no</u> です。 | Which one is your cat?
It's the brown <u>one</u> .
It's the black and orange <u>one</u> . |

□ Using *ja あ* to say “Well then...”

Ja あ is a very well used word in Japanese. It's said at the beginning of a sentence, normally when asking a follow-up question.

Example Conversation

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. A: Ne こが すきですか。 | Do you like cats? |
| B: いいえ、だいき らい です。 | No I hate them! |
| A: Ja あ、い nu が すき ですか。 | Well then, do you like dogs? |
| B: はい、だいすき です。 | Yes, I love (like a lot) them! |
| | |
| 2. A: あ re が あ na た no く ruma ですか。 | Is that your car? |
| B: いいえ、ちがい ma す。 | No, it's not. |
| A: Ja あ、ど re ですか。 | Well then, which one is it? |
| B: あ re です。 | It's that one. |
| | |
| 3. A: あかが すきですか。 | Do you like red? |
| B: いいえ、あかが き らい です。 | No I dislike red. |
| A: Ja あ、nani い ro が すきですか。 | Well then, what color do you like? |
| B: Mi ど ri と mura さきが すきです。 | I like green and purple. |

5 Speaking Naturally しぜんにはなすこと

□ Using き らい versus すき jana い

When speaking in Japanese, you should be careful when using き らい and だいき らい. In Japanese culture these words sound a bit harsh. If you don't like something, then you should use すき jana い instead of き らい in everyday conversations.

5 Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Do you like it? | すきですか。 |
| Yes, I like it. | Ha い、すきです。 |
| No, I don't like it. | いいえ、すき jana いです。 |
| Yes, I really like it. | Ha い、だいすきです。 |

2. Do you dislike it?

Yes, I dislike it.

No, I don't dislike it.

No, I like it.

きらいですか。

はい、きらいです。

いいえ、きらいじゃありません。

いいえ、好きです。

3. What do you like?

I like shopping.

I like travel.

I like Japanese (language).

Nani が好きですか。

かい mono が好きです。

Ryo こうが 好きです。

Nihon ごが 好きです。

4. What do you dislike?

I dislike homework.

I dislike work.

I dislike fish.

Nani がきらいですか。

Shu くだいがきらいです。

しごとがきらいです。

さかながきらいです。

5. Which one do you like? (two items)

I like the red one.

I like the green one.

I like this one.

どっちが 好きですか。

あかのが 好きです。

Mi と ri no が 好きです。

こっちが 好きです。

5 Q&A しつもと ことえ J→E**1. さかなが 好きですか。**

はい、さかなが 好きです。

いいえ、さかなが きらいです。

はい、さかなが だい好きです。

いいえ、好きじゃありません。

いいえ、おいしく ない です。

Do you like fish?

Yes, I like fish.

No, I dislike fish.

Yes, I really like fish.

No, I don't like it.

No, it doesn't taste good.

2. Wa たし no く ruma が 好きですか。

はい だい好き です。

いいえ、だいきらい です。

Do you like my car?

Yes, I like it a lot.

No, I hate it.

3. Banana が きらいですか。

はい、きらい です。

いいえ、banana が 好きです。

Banana が きらいじゃありません。

Do you dislike bananas?

Yes, I dislike them.

No, I like bananas.

I don't dislike bananas.

4. Mi ずが すきですか。

Ha い そうです。

いいえ、すき jana いです。

Do you like water?

Yes, I do.

No, I don't like it.

5. Nani が き ra いですか。

Cha い ro い banana が だい き ra いです。

かい mono が き ra いです。

What do you dislike?

I really hate brown bananas.

I hate shopping.

5 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

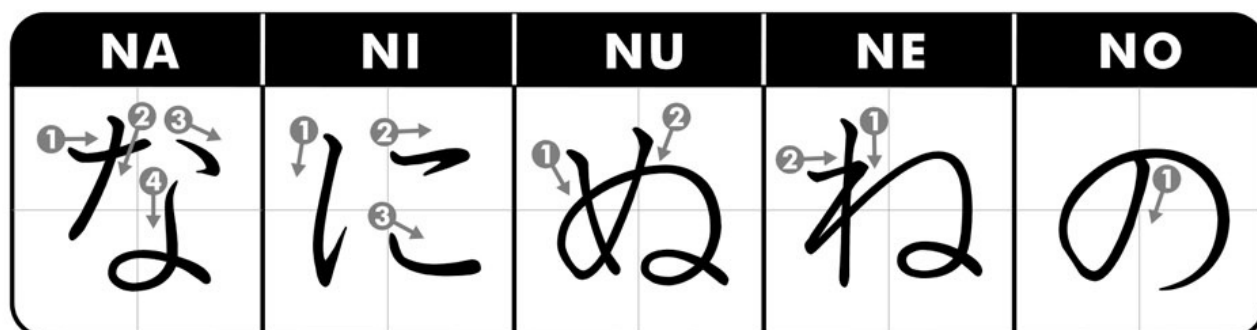
- ① さとこさ n no か re no nama え wa た na か yo しお です。
- ② さとこさ n wa 25 さい です。
- ③ Yo しおさ n wa 27 さい です。
- ④ さとこさ n wa かい mono が だい すき です。
- ⑤ Yo しおさ n wa かい mono が すき jana い です。
- ⑥ Yo しおさ n wa しごと が すき です。
- ⑦ さとこさ n wa しごと が き ra い です。
- ⑧ さとこさ n と yo しおさ n wa ryo こう が だい すき です。



Hiragana なにぬねの

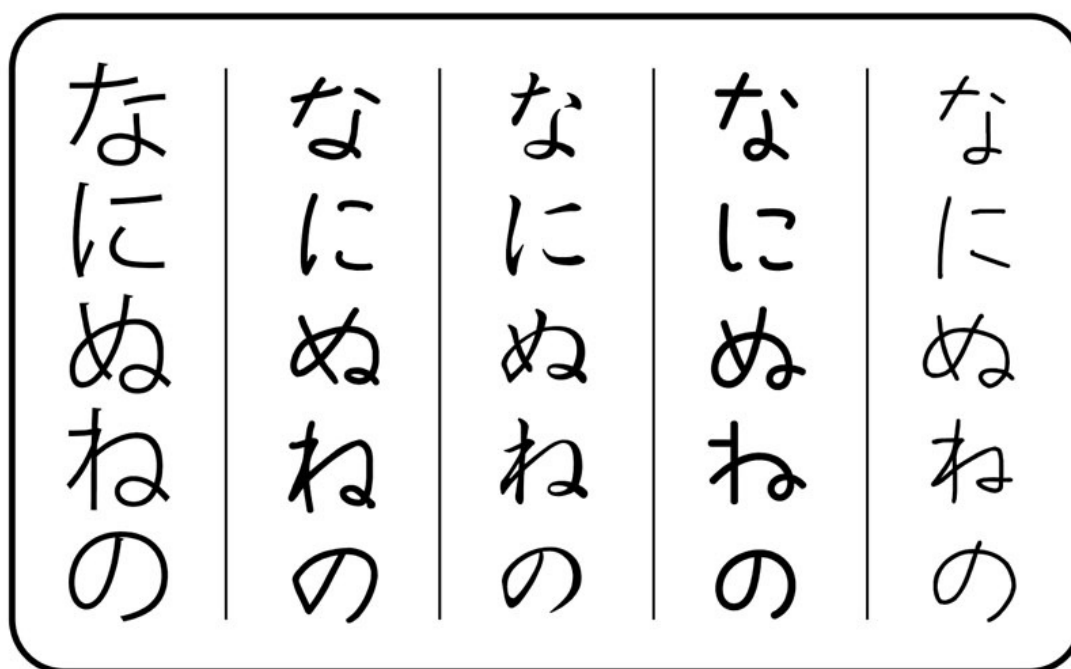
な New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing fast.



な Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



な Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

na	な	な						
ni	に	に						
nu	ぬ	ぬ						
ne	ね	ね						
no	の	の						

な Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. ____つ (summer)
na

2. ____hon (Japan)
ni

3. ____こ (cat)
ne

4. yo____か (middle of the night)
na

5. ____mu (to drink)
no

6. ____ru (to sleep, to go to bed)
ne

7. ____ ____ (what?)
na ni

8. ____いぐ rumi (stuffed animal)
nu

9. ____がい (bitter tasting)
ni

10. お ____えさ n (older sister)
ne

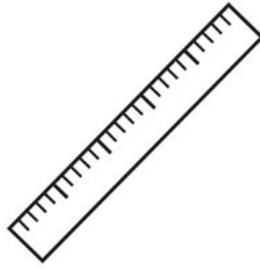
11. ____ぐ (to take off clothes)
nu

12. ____ru (to ride)
no

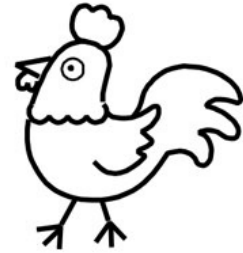
な Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



いぬ
dog



ながい
long



に wa と ri
chicken



の ru
to ride



ぬ ru
to paint



ねこ
cat

な Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

なに
(what)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ねこ
(cat)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

なな
(seven)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

にし
(west)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

なつ
(summer)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あなた
(you)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ねつ
(fever)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

いぬ
(dog)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

のど
(throat)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かに
(crab)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

にっき
(diary)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

にく
(meat)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

にじ
(rainbow)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

な Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

な ・	・ no
の ・	・ ni
か ・	・ ta
す ・	・ na
ぬ ・	・ ka
ね ・	・ nu
に ・	・ ne
た ・	・ su

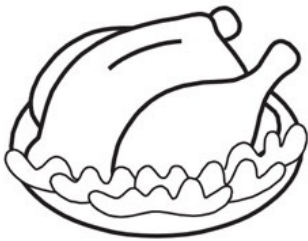
5 Lesson Activities

□ Question and answer 1

Answer the following questions by looking at the pictures. Use ~ja ない です when answering the following questions:

1a. こ re wa さかな ですか？

1b. Ja あ (“Well then”)、 な n ですか？



2a. こ re wa hon ですか？

2b. Ja あ、 な n ですか？



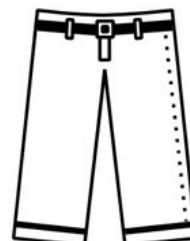
3a. こ re wa (お) chawan と
supu-n ですか？

3b. Ja あ、 な n ですか？



4a. こ re wa くつ ですか？

4b. Ja あ、 な n ですか？



❑ Question and answer 2

Pick one of the pictures and say, [item] が すきです or [item] が き ら いです.

ど re が すきですか / き ら いですか？



きい ro い とけい



く ro い とけい



mi ど ri の とけい

ど re が すきですか / き ら いですか？



しごと



shu くだい



かい mo の

❑ Question and answer 3

Answer the following questions as though they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you know when writing your answer.

1. Ryo こう が すきですか。

2. ねこが き ら いですか。

3. ya さいが すきですか。

4. に hon ご が すきですか。

5. (お)すし wa おいしいですか。

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following example into English.

1. Yo しおさ n wa く ruma が だいすきです。
2. Yo しおさ n の く ruma wa あかと し ro です。
3. か re の し ro い く ruma wa hon だ です。
4. あかの wa Toyota です。
5. Yo しおさ n の おとうさ n wa く ruma が だいすきです。
6. おとうさ n の く ruma wa き n い ro の く ruma と きい ro い く ruma です。
7. おかあさ n wa きい ro い く ruma が すき ja ないです。

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. さとこさんのか re wa、だ re ですか。

2. Yoしおさん wa しごとが き ra いですか。

3. さとこさん wa な n さいですか。

4. だ re が かい mo の が すきですか。

5. だ re が、ryo こうが すきですか。

□ Short dialogue

Ms. Mori and Ms. Nishida are talking about movies.

Mori さ n: にしださ n wa えいがが すきですか。

にしださ n: Ha い、だいすきです。

Mori さ n: Wa たし mo です。

Ha い yu う wa だ re が すきですか。

にしださ n: Harison Fo-do が すきです。

Mori さ n: そうですか。

Wa たし wa Buraddo Pitto が すきです。

にしださ n: Wa たし mo Buraddo Pitto mo すきです。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
えいが	えいが	映画	movie
はい yu う	はいゆう	俳優	actor
Harison Fo-do	ハリソン・フォード	ハリソン・フォード	Harrison Ford (actor)
Buraddo Pitto	ブラッド・ピット	ブラッド・ピット	Brad Pitt (actor)

□ Short dialogue activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
2. Talk about your most/least favorite movie(s).
3. Talk about your most/least favorite actor(s).

More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new hiragana, but you will also learn new words.

ぬぐ	to undress	かね	steel
につき	diary	にく	meat
ねじ	a screw	ねぎ	green onion
ねあげ	a rise in price	なつかしい	dear, longed for

5 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

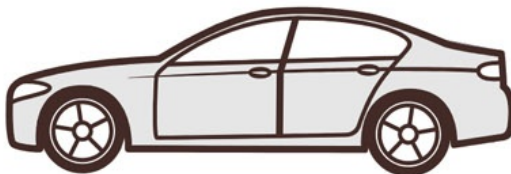
1. なにが すきですか。
2. しごとが だいすきです。
3. さかな to ya さいが すき ja ない です。
4. Wa たしの く ruma wa mura さき ja ない です。
5. あなたの と mo だちの く ruma wa あお ja ない ですか。

5 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あなたのおかあさん wa なにいろのく ruma が すきですか。

What color car does your mother like?



あか



しろ

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 2: こ re wa な n ですか。

What is this?

Lesson 3: こ re wa あなたの おかあさ n の く ruma ですか。

Is this your mother's car?

Lesson 4: あなたの おかあさ n の く ruma wa し ro い ですか。

Is your mother's car white?

Vocabulary Groups

G sports and entertainment

Progressive

basuketto booru

gyanburu

sakka-

Kana

バスケットボール

ギャンブル

サッカー

Kanji

バスケットボール

ギャンブル

サッカー

English

basketball

gambling

soccer

H fruit

Progressive

いちご

みかん / orenji

りんご

banana

すいか

remon

momo

ぶどう

Kana

いちご

みかん / オレンジ

りんご

バナナ

すいか

レモン

もも

ぶどう

Kanji

莓

みかん / オレンジ

りんご

バナナ

西瓜

レモン

桃

ぶどう

English

strawberry

orange

apple

banana

watermelon

lemon

peach

grapes

Lesson

6

Level ①

Wanting and Not Wanting

Conjugating adjectives



6 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read なにぬねの.
2. Understand how to use すき, きらい and じゃない.
3. Review vocabulary group G and H.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to say you want or don't want something.
2. Learn how to conjugate adjectives into the negative form.

From The Teachers

1. Don't confuse the usage of じゃない, and くない. Remember that じゃない is used with nouns and くない is used with い adjectives.

6 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
ho shii	ほしい	欲しい	want
doru	ドル	ドル	dollars
en	えん	円	yen
inta-netto	インターネット	インターネット	internet
okane	おかね	お金	money
mo chi ron	もちろん	もちろん	of course
ko-ra	コーラ	コーラ	cola
mi zu	みず	水	water
no mimon o	のみもの	飲み物	a drink, drinks

6 Culture Clip カルチャー クリップ

You might see < n or *chan* added to the end of last or first names. They are both used to show affection, but are not limited to just that. *Chan* is mostly used after girls' names and < n after boys' names. *Chan* is used quite often after children's names, regardless of the sex of the child. It is also not unusual for a higher-up in a company to refer to the female staff members with a < n following their names.

When NOT to use

Chan and < n should *never* be used when addressing people above you in social status. If you ever hear someone addressing another person with < n or *chan*, you can assume that the speaker is equal or higher in status.



kun



chan

6 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

1. けっこうです。

I'm fine. (No thanks)

6 New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし

The following adjectives are all い adjectives. い adjectives always end in い. The particle の is not necessary to make the word an adjective. Since they are already adjectives, they can simply be placed in front of a word to modify it. They can be considered *true adjectives* because they stand alone as adjectives without any help.

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
あたらしい	あたらしい	新しい	new
furu い	ふるい	古い	old
あつい	あつい	暑い	hot
さむい	さむい	寒い	cold

つめたい	つめたい	冷たい	cold to the touch
ぬるい	ぬるい	温い	warm, luke warm

6 Grammar ぶんぽう

❑ Making adjectives negative

In the prior lesson you learned how to make nouns negative by adding *ja ない* to them. For example, *いぬ ja ないです*, means "it is not a dog." To make *い* adjectives negative, *~ja ない* can not be used.

All true adjectives end with an *い*. To make *い* adjectives negative, drop the last *い* then add *くない*.

(い adjective) minus い, add くない
It's not (adjective).

Examples

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. あたらしい = new
あたらしい <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> new | 2. おいしい = delicious
おいしい <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> delicious |
| 3. さむい = cold
さむ <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> cold | 4. あつい = hot
あつ <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> hot |
| 5. つめたい = cold to the touch
つめた <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> cold to the touch | 6. ふるい = old
ふる <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> old |

❑ The colors as negative adjectives

The same thing can be done with the adjective forms of colors.

Examples

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. あかい = red
あか <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> red | 2. あおい = blue
あお <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> blue |
| 3. かいろい = brown
かいろ <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> brown | 4. きいロイ = yellow
きいろ <u>くない</u> = <u>not</u> yellow |

□ Wanting and not wanting

The particle が is used with ho しい (want) in the same way it is used with すき and き ら い. が is used to mark the thing that you want or don't want.

[thing] が ho しい です。

I want [thing]

To change “want” into “don't want,” drop the い then add くない.

[thing] が ho し くない です。

I don't want [thing]

Example Sentences

1. あた ra しい terebi が ho しい です。
I want a new television.
2. つ me たい の mimo のが ho しい です。
I want a cold drink.
3. Furu い く ruma が ho し くない です。
I don't want an old car.

□ Tricky uses of the particle の

The particle の that we learned in other lessons is used to show possession (as in the sentence wa たし の く ruma です – “it is my car”). More importantly, we learned that の can be used to make any noun into an adjective just by coming after the noun, as in に hon ご の hon (a Japanese language book).

The usage described above is simple, but sometimes when you have a string of words separated by の it can be tricky. Look at the following sentence:

1. Wa たし の と mo だち の あきこ さ n wa に ju う ご さ い です。
My friend Akiko is 25 years old.

This sentence may look confusing, but remember that the key function of の is to make the noun or word it comes after into a modifier (no-adjective). Wa たし の と mo だち の あきこ さ n simply means, “my friend Akiko.” Wa たし の と mo だち の is just modifying あきこ さ n.

❑ Numbers and money

If you want to say 100 dollars or 100 yen, you just add *doru* or *ㇿ n* after the number.
The particle の is not required.

Examples

1. 100 yen.

Hya くㇿ n.

2. 1000 dollars.

せ n doru.

6 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E

1. なにが ho しい ですか。

あた ra しい く ruma が ho しい です。

いち man doru が ho しい です。

かの jo が ho しい です。

つ me たい ko-ra が ho しい です。

What do you want?

I want a new car.

I want 10,000 dollars.

I want a girlfriend.

I want a cold cola.

2. ど re が ho しい ですか。

こ re と こ re が ho しい です。

あかの が ho しい です。

Mi ど ri と あおの が ho しい です。

Which one do you want?

I want this one and this one.

I want the red one.

I want the green and blue one.

3. あなたの く ruma wa あた ra しい ですか。

いいえ、furu い です。

いいえ、あた ra しくない です。

Is your car new?

No, it's old.

No, it's not new.

4. Konpyu-ta-が ho しい ですか。

いいえ、ho しくない です。

Ha い、ho しい です。

Do you want a computer?

No, I don't want one.

Yes, I want one.

6 Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J

1. **What color car do you want?**

I want a silver car.

I don't want a car.

なに い ro の く ruma が ho しい ですか。

ぎ n い ro の く ruma が ho しい です。

く ruma が ho しくない です。

2. **Don't you want a new refrigerator?**

Of course I want one.

あた ra しい re い ぞう が ho しくない ですか。

Mo ち ron ho しい です。

3. Is your drink cold?

No, it's not cold.

No, it's warm.

あなたの の mimo の wa つ me たい ですか。

いいえ、つ me たくない です。

いいえ、ぬ ru い です。

4. Do you want a newspaper?

Yes, I want the Asahi Newspaper.

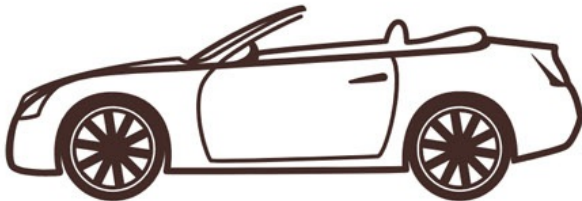
し nbun が ho しい ですか。

Ha い、あさ hi し nbun が ho しい です。

6 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

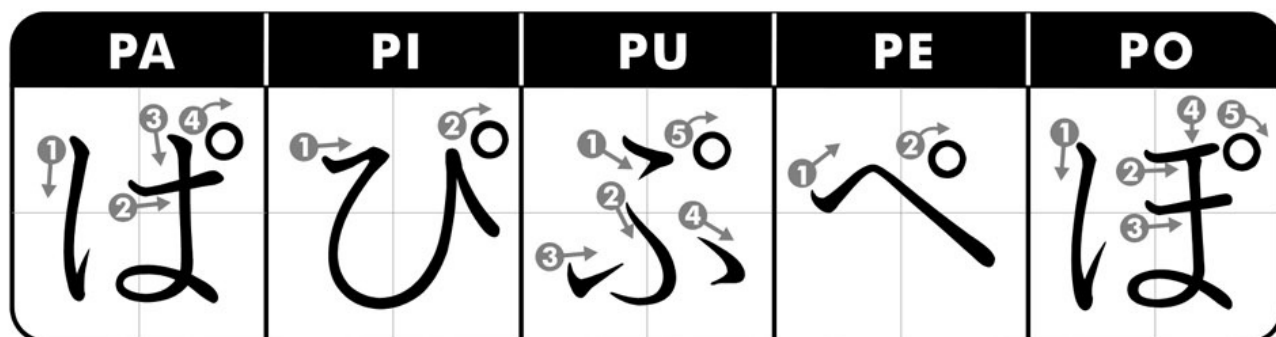
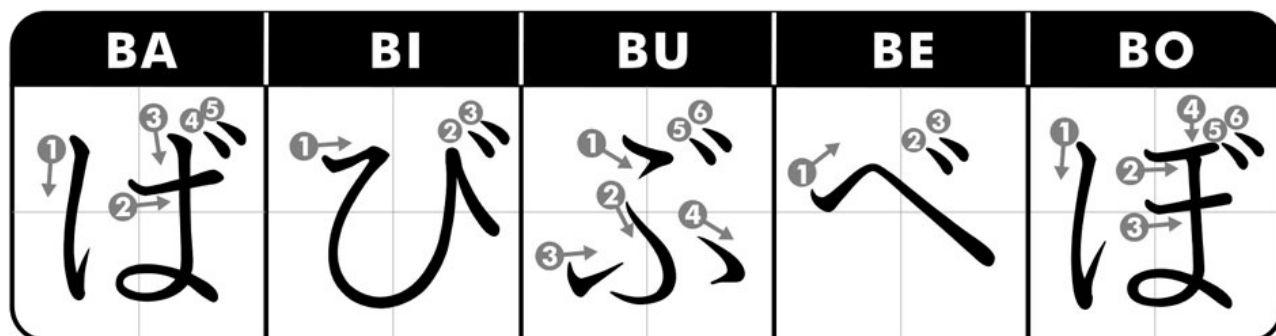
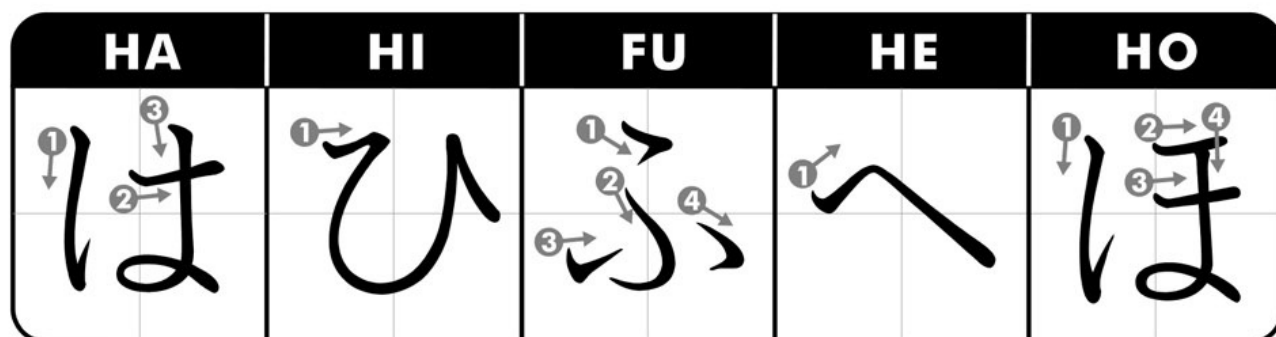
- ① Bo く の な ma え wa ma つ mo と です。
- ② Inta-netto が すき です。
- ③ Konpyu-ta-が ho しい です。
- ④ Bo く の と mo だち の たし ro く n wa konpyu-ta-が ho しく ない です。
- ⑤ たし ro く n wa あか い く ruma が ho しい です。
- ⑥ Bo く wa あか い く ruma wa すき ja ない です。
- ⑦ し ro い く ruma が すき です。



Hiragana はひふへほ

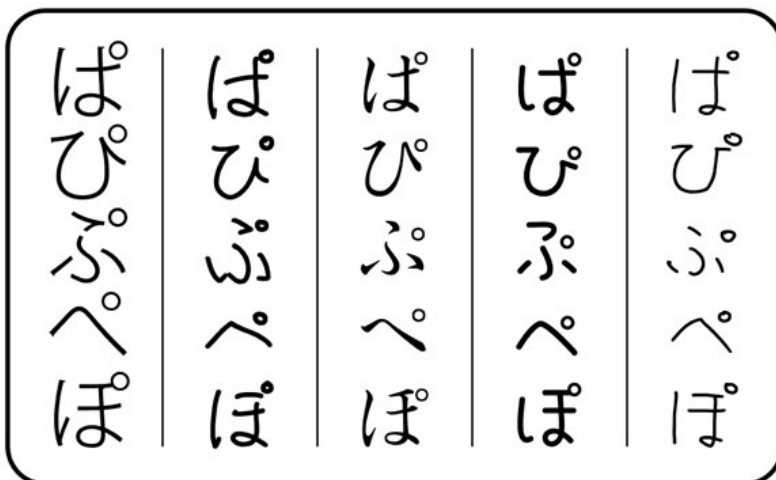
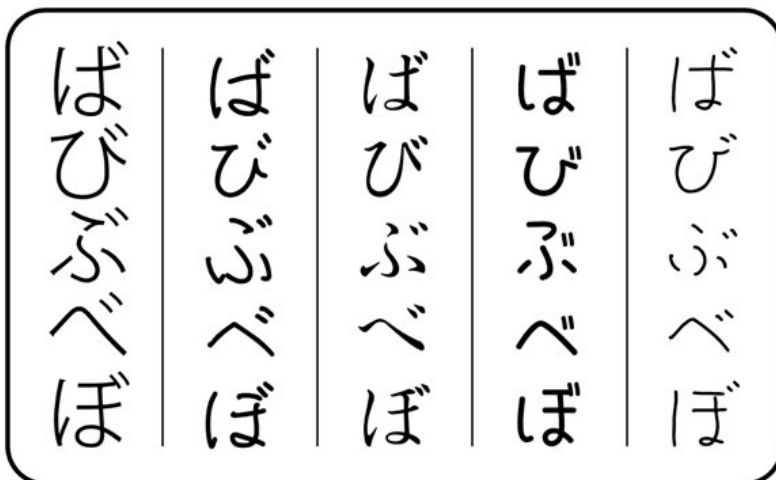
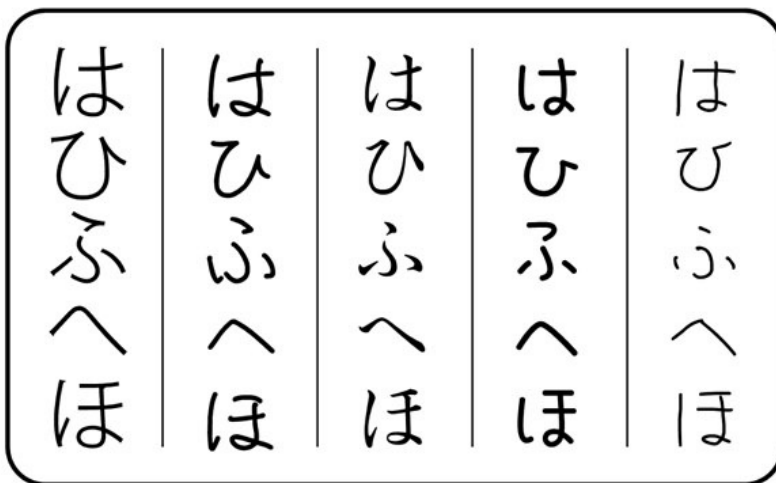
は New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing quickly.



は Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



は Writing Points かくポイント

□ What is that circle?

The *pa pi pu pe po* hiragana are made by adding a circle in the area where *dakuten* normally would go. The circle should be written clockwise and is always the last stroke. Most Japanese people refer to this as simply *maru*, which means “circle.” The official name for it is *handakuten*.

は → ぱ
HA PA

ひ → ぴ
HI PI

□ Why isn't ふ written as HU?

Japanese From Zero! represents ふ as *FU* instead of *HU* in ro-maji. Japanese people will sometimes represent ふ as *HU* in ro-maji, however, the pronunciation of ふ is closer to *FU*. The F sound in ふ should be voiced softer than the F sound in an English word.

□ The easy way to write ふ (fu)

ふ tends to be difficult to write, but there is an easy way: connect the first and second stroke into what looks like a number “3.”

ふ

The 3 Version

ふ ふ ふ

Actual Font Versions

は Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ha	は	は						
hi	ひ	ひ						
fu	ふ	ふ						
he	へ	へ						
ho	ほ	ほ						

ba	ば	ば						
bi	び	び						
bu	ぶ	ぶ						
be	べ	べ						
bo	ぼ	ぼ						

pa	ぱ	ぱ						
pi	ぴ	ぴ						
pu	ぷ	ぷ						
pe	ぺ	ぺ						
po	ぽ	ぽ						

は Special Usage とくべつな つかいかた

□ The topic marker は (wa)

A topic marker in Japanese identifies the subject of a sentence. The topic marker "wa" is written using the は (ha) character and can never be written using the わ (wa) character. In all other situations, は (ha) is always read as "ha."

Example Sentences

1. あなたは (wa) だ re ですか。
2. Banana は (wa) きい ro です。

Who are you?
Bananas are yellow.

□ The direction marker へ (e)

The direction marker "e" is written using the へ (he) character and can never be written using the え (e) character. In all other situations, へ (he) is always read as "he."

NOTE: This grammar point is covered in Lesson 12.

Example Sentences

1. がっこうへ (e) いき ma す。
2. とう kyo うへ (e) いき ma す。

I am going towards (to) school.
I am going towards (to) Tokyo.

は Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. ____ru (spring)
 ha
2. ____ru ご ____n (lunch)
 hi ha
3. ____yu (winter)
 fu
4. ____い wa (peace)
 he
5. え ____n (picture book)
 ho
6. が n ____ru (to do your best)
 ba
7. ____な ____ (fireworks)
 ha bi
8. か mi ____ < ro (paper bag)
 bu
9. ____と me ____re (love at first sight)
 hi bo
10. < ra ____ru (to compare)
 be
11. ____ ____な (electric spark)
 hi ba
12. え n ____つ (pencil)
 pi

は Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

はし

(chopsticks)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

へそ

(belly button)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

はと

(pigeon; dove)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ぶた
(pig)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ひと
(people)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

しっぽ
(tail)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

とうふ
(tofu)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

はっぱ
(leaf)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ほっぺ
(cheeks)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ぼうし
(hat)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きっぷ
(ticket)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

はなび
(fireworks)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

は Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



ひ sho
secretary



ふく ro う
owl



おばけ
monster



ほうたい
bandage



はし ru
to run



てっぽう
pistol, gun

は Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

ふ ・

・ pi

ぺ ・

・ pe

ぜ ・

・ bo

ぼ ・

・ gi

は ・

・ fu

た ・

・ ze

ぴ ・

・ ta

ぎ ・

・ ha

6 Lesson Activities

❑ Question and answer 1

Pick one of the pictures and say ~が ほしいです / ほしくないです.

ど re が ほしいですか / ほしくないですか。



ju-su



mi ず



ko-ra

ど re が ほしいですか / ほしくないですか。



う ma



ね こ



いぬ

❑ Question and answer 2

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you have learned when writing your answers.

1. なに い ro の く ruma が すきですか。

2. にほ n の ざっしが ほしいですか。

3. つ me たい ko-ra が ほしいですか。

4. あなたの terebi は、あた ra しいですか。

❑ Question and answer 3

Using _____ が ほしいです, make a conversation for the following pictures:

What are Ichiro and Yumiko saying in this picture?

Ichiro: _____

Yumiko: _____



What are the nurse and the patient saying in this picture?

Nurse: _____

Patient: _____



□ English translation

Translate the following conversation into Japanese.

1.	
George さ n:	What is your name?
Yu か ri さ n:	It is Yukari. What is yours?
George さ n:	My name is George. I am 34 years old. How old are you?
Yu か ri さ n:	I am 26 years old.
George さ n:	
Yu か ri さ n:	
George さ n:	
Yu か ri さ n:	

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. Ma つ mo とく n は、なにが すきですか。

2. Ma つ mo とく n の と mo だちの な ma えは、な n ですか。

3. たし ro く n は、なにが ほしいですか。

4. Ma つ mo とく n は、あかいく ruma が すきですか。

5. Ma つ mo とく n は、なにい ro の く ruma が すきですか。

□ Short dialogue

Mr. Yoshida is welcoming Karen to his house.

Yoshida san: Karen san, どうぞ。

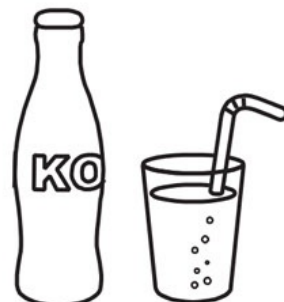
Karen: はい、お jama し ma す。

Yoshida san: の mimo のは なにが ほしいですか。

Karen: そうですね…。 Ko-ra が ほしいです。

Yoshida san: Cho っと ma ってください。
はい、どうぞ。 (serving a bottle of cola)

Karen: あ ri が とうござい ma す。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive

どうぞ。

お jama し ma す。

(literally, “I will bother you,” when entering someone’s house)

そうですね…

Cho っと ma ってください。

(はい) どうぞ。

(when serving/giving something to someone)

Kanji

どうぞ。

お邪魔します。

そうですね…

ちょっと待って下さい。

(はい) どうぞ。

English

Please come in.

I will come in.

Let’s see…

Please wait a moment.

Here you are.

□ Short dialogue activities

Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.

Suppose someone is visiting your house. Ask him/her what he/she wants to have for a drink.



orenji ju-su?



mi ず?



rin じ ju-su?

□ More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new hiragana, but you will also learn new words.

しばふ	grass	ふうふ	married couple
はこぶ	to move an item	へいたい	soldier
すなば	sand box	こうべ	Kobe (city)
ばくはつ	explosion	ぴかぴか	shiny
てっぽう	gun		

6 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, then we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. なにが ほしい ですか。
2. つめたい みずが ほしい です。
3. あかくない りんご wa すき ja ない です。

6 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あなたのおかあさん は なにに ro の く ruma が ほしい ですか。

What color car does your mother want?

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 3: こ re は あなたのおかあさん の く ruma ですか。
Is this your mother's car?

Lesson 4: あなたのおかあさん の く ruma は し ro い ですか。
Is your mother's car white?

Lesson 5: あなたのおかあさん は なにに ro の く ruma が すき ですか。
What color car does your mother like?

Vocabulary Groups

I transportation

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
くるま	くるま	車	car
ひこうき	ひこうき	飛行機	airplane
で nsha	でんしゃ	電車	train
basu	バス	バス	bus
ふね	ふね	船	ship; boat
さ nrinsha	さんりんしゃ	三輪車	tricycle
sho うぼう sha	しょうぼうしゃ	消防車	fire truck
じて nsha	じてんしゃ	自転車	bicycle
し n か n せ n	しんかんせん	新幹線	bullet train
patoka-	パトカー	パトカー	patrol car



バス



じてんしゃ



ひこうき

Lesson

7

Level ①

Locations

Where is it?



7 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read はひふへほ, ばびぶべぼ, ぱぴぷぺぽ.
2. Understand how make a noun into a modifying word using the particle の.
3. Review vocabulary group I.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to say where an item is.
2. Learn when to use は (wa) or が.

From The Teachers

1. The こそあど diagram in Lesson 2 for will be helpful in understanding the distance relationships for ここ, そこ, and あそこ words in the どこ word group in this lesson.

7 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
どこ	どこ	どこ	where? what place?
ここ	ここ	ここ	here, this place
そこ	そこ	そこ	there, that place
あそこ	あそこ	あそこ	over there, that place over there
そと	そと	外	outside
なか	なか	中	inside
resutoran	レストラン	レストラン	restaurant
にほ n	にほん	日本	Japan
amerika	アメリカ	アメリカ	America
で mo	でも	でも	but

7 New Adjectives あたらしい けいようし

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
いい、よい	いい、よい	いい、良い	nice, good
おおきい	おおきい	大きい	big
ちいさい	ちいさい	小さい	small

7 Word Usage ことばの つかいかた

□ Yo くない vs いくない

In Lesson 6 you learned how to make any adjective negative by dropping the い and adding くない.

Examples

1. おおきい = big
 おおきくない = not big

2. ちいさい = small
 ちいさくない = not small

いい is an exception to the normal pattern. Both いい and よい mean "nice, good". And even though you will sometimes hear people say いくない to mean "not good" in a casual conversation, it is not commonly used and generally not considered standard Japanese. Instead, よくない should be used to say "not good".

7 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 1. おなかが すいています。
This literally means "My stomach is empty." | I'm hungry. |
| 2. おなかが いっぱい です。
This literally means "My stomach is full." | I'm full. |
| 3. のどが か wa いてい ma す。
This literally means "My throat is dry." | I'm thirsty. |

7 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ Using で mo

で mo is used to connect two complete sentences together. The second sentence begins with で mo.

(Sentence 1). で mo, (Sentence 2).
(Sentence 1). But (Sentence 2).

Example sentences

1. Furu-tsu は おいしいです。で mo、おなかが いっぱいです。
Fruits are delicious. But I am full.
2. のどが か wa いています。で mo、ko-ra は つ me たくない です。
I'm thirsty. But the cola isn't cold.
3. Wa たしの konpyu-ta-は ふ ru います。で mo、あた ra しいのは ほしくない です。
My computer is old. But I don't want a new one.

□ The rules for using は (wa) and が (ga)

In this lesson we will discuss some differences between は (wa) and が. This topic tends to stress out new students of Japanese, but there is nothing to worry about if you learn these simple rules!

#1. You can NEVER use は (wa) directly after a question word.

This is a simple rule with no exceptions.

INCORRECT

1. なに **は** すきですか。
2. ど re **は** いぬですか。
3. なに **い ro は** すき ですか。

CORRECT

- なに **が** すきですか。
- ど re **が** いぬですか。
- なに **い ro が** すき ですか。

#2. は (wa) is used for comparison and emphasis.

Generally speaking, adjectives such as ほしい、すき、and きらい use が to mark the item being discussed. However, when comparing items or emphasizing, は is used instead of が.

Examples (emphasis)

1. すいか **は** おいしいです。

Watermelons are delicious. (You are emphasizing how tasty watermelons are.)

2. Totoro (anime character) **は** おおきい です！

Totoro is big!

Examples (comparison)

1. Mo うふ **が** ほしい です。で mo、ma < ra **は** ほしくない です。

I want a blanket. But I don't want a pillow.

2. Rin ゴ **が** すきです。で mo、banana **は** きらい です。

I like apples. But I dislike bananas.

3. ねこ **が** ほしくない です。で mo、いぬ **は** ほしい です。

I don't want a cat. But I want a dog.

#3. は (wa) and が can both be in the same sentence.

When は (wa) and が are in the same sentence, は marks the topic and が marks the object.

Examples

1. Wa たし **は** ねこ **が** すきです。

I like cats.

2. Yo しおさ n **は** banana **が** ほしい です。

Yoshio wants a banana.

#4. は (wa) should be used with new topics and conversations.

Even though your sentence will still be understood if you mix up は (wa) and が, you should always use は when introducing new topics of discussion.

As discussed in Lesson 2, after the topic is introduced, it can be dropped from the rest of the conversation. But if the topic needs to be restated OR you change topics, don't forget that は (wa) should be used.

#5. は (wa) and が are often dropped in casual conversations.

Until your Japanese is really good, we don't recommend that you drop any particles, but from time to time you will hear casual Japanese conversations where は (wa) or が have been dropped.

WITH THE PARTICLE

1. ねこが すきです。

I like cats.

2. おかあさん は なんさい ですか。

How old is your mother?

WITHOUT THE PARTICLE

ねこ すきです。

I like cats.

おかあさん なんさい ですか。

How old is your mother?

7 Q&A しつもと ことえ E→J

1. Where is it?

It's here.

It's there.

It's outside.

It's inside.

どこ ですか。

ここ です。

そこ です。

そと です。

なか です。

2. Is it here?

Yes, it's here.

No, it's not here.

No, it's over there.

ここ ですか。

はい、ここ です。

いいえ、ここ じゃ ない です。

いいえ、あそこ です。

3. Is it over there?

Yes, it's here.

No, it's there.

No, it's not over there.

あそこですか。

はい、ここです。

いいえ、そこです。

いいえ、あそこ ja ない です。

4. Where is the dog?

The dog is over there.

The dog is outside.

The dog isn't inside.

いぬは どこですか。

いぬは あそこです。

いぬは そとです。

いぬは なか ja ない です。

7 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E**1. いいですか**

はい、いいです。

いいえ、yo くないです。

Is it good?

Yes, it's good.

No, it's not good.

2. ところが いいですか。

ところが いいです。

そが いいです。

What place is good?

This place is good.

That place is good.

3. おいしい resutoran は ですか。

ご men なさい、わか rima せ n.

おいしい resutoran は あそこです。

あそこが いいです。

Where is a good (-tasting) restaurant?

I'm sorry, I don't know.

A good restaurant is over there.

That place over there is good.

4. にほ n の く ruma が ほしい ですか。

はい、にほ n の く ruma が だいすき です。

いいえ、ほしくない です。

Do you want a Japanese car?

Yes, I really like Japanese cars.

No, I don't want one.

7 Mini Conversation ミニかいわ J→E**1. Conversation between friends.**

A: おなかが すいてい ma す。

B: Piza が ほしい ですか。

A: いいえ、すしが ほしい です。

A: I'm hungry!

B: Do you want pizza?

A: No, I want sushi.

2. Conversation at school between friends.

A: たなかせ n せいが すき ですか。

B: だいすきです。あなたは？

A: すき ja ない です。

B: Ja あ、だ re が すき ですか。

A: こば ya しせ n せいが すき です。

A: Do you like Mrs. Tanaka?

B: I love her! What about you?

A: I don't like (her).

B: Well then, who do you like?

A: I like Mr. Kobayashi.

3. Conversation between friends.

A: あなたの く ruma は おおきい ですか。

B: いいえ、ちいさい です。で mo、おとうさ n の く ruma は おおきい です。

A: なに い ro ですか。

B: し ro です。

A: Is your car big?

B: No, it's small. But my father's car is big.

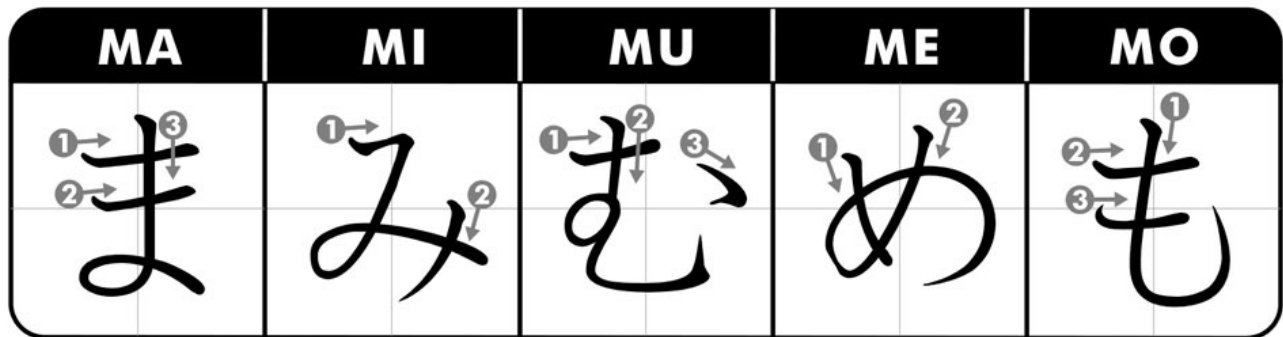
A: What color is it?

B: It's white.

Hiragana まみむめも

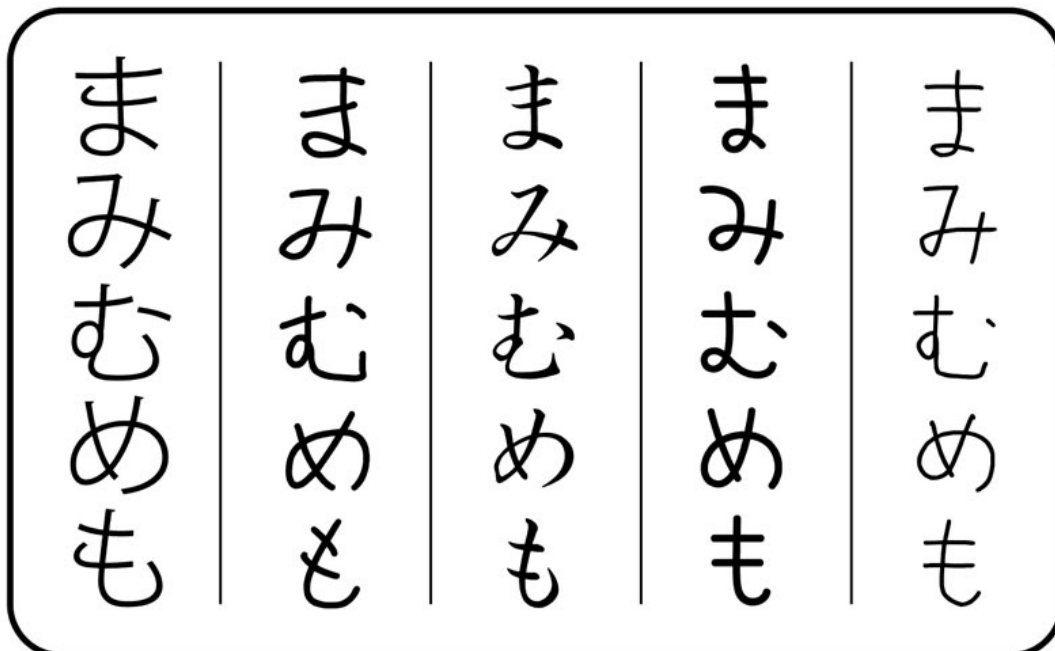
ま New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing quickly.



ま Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



ま Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ma	ま	ま						
mi	み	み						
mu	む	む						
me	め	め						
mo	も	も						

ま Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. ri (forest)
mo

2. じ (maple leaf)
mo mi

3. ri (impossible)
mu

4. だつ (to stand out)
me

5. ru (to see, to watch)
mi

6. がね (eye glasses)
me

7. たべ の (food)
mo

8. ru (to protect)
ma mo

9. の mi mo の (a drink)

10. mu しあつい (humid)

11. ma ほう (magic)

12. mi mi ず (earthworm)

ま Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



yo む
to read



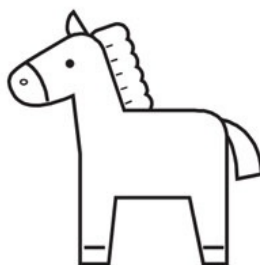
のみもの
a drink



しつも n
question



なみだ
tears



うま
horse



あめ
candy

ま Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

まど
(window)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

もも
(peach)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

むし
(insect)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かみ
(paper; hair)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

だめ
(no good)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

みせ
(store)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あたま
(head)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

まじめ
(serious)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

さしみ
(sashimi)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

むすこ
(son)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

むすめ
(daughter)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ものさし
(ruler)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

みじかい
(short)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ま Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

に ・	・ mu
む ・	・ mi
も ・	・ nu
ぬ ・	・ ni
み ・	・ o
ま ・	・ mo
お ・	・ me
め ・	・ ma

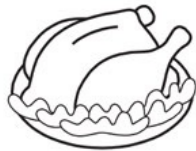
7 Lesson Activities

□ Sentence creation

Create a sentence about the pictures using **でも**. Pay attention to the use of the particles **は** and **が**.

Example

like→

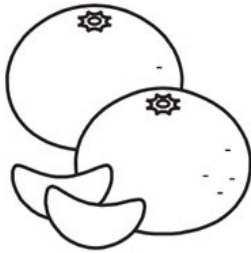


BUT dislike→



ex. Chikin が すきです。でも、さかなは きらいです。

like→



BUT don't like→



1.


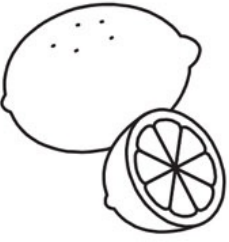
want→



BUT don't want→



2.


←are delicious **BUT**

←are not

3. _____

□ What would you say?

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you have learned when writing your answers.

1. おいしい resutoran は どこですか。

2. あなたの いえは、どこですか。

3. にほ n の く ru まが ほしいですか。

4. みど ri の rin ごが すきですか。

5. あなたの terebi は あた ra しいですか。

6. あなたの じて nsha は、なにに ro ですか。

7. つめたいみずが ほしいですか。

□ Short dialogue 1

Mr. Tanaka is driving Mike (Maiku) home and asking which house is Mike's house.

たなかさ n: Maiku さ n のうちは ①あそこですか。

Maiku: いいえ、ちがいます。②そこです。

たなかさ n: えっ、どこですか。Wa か ri ません。
③みど ri の うちですか。

Maiku: いいえ、③みど ri の ちは、ともだちの うちです。
④きい ro い うちが wa たしのです。

たなかさ n: ああ、wa か ri ました。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

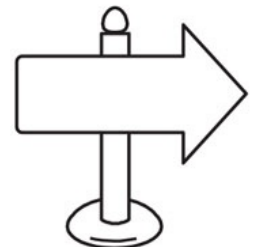
Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
うち	うち	家	house
えっ	えっ	えっ	Eh?
ああ、wa か ri ました。	ああ、わかりました。	ああ、分かりました。	Oh, I see / I got it.

□ Short dialogue 1 activities

- Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
- Substitute the words numbered ①~④ using the words below and try the conversation again.

- A) ① There
② Here
③ Brown
④ Blue

- B) ① There
② Over there
③ White
④ Gray



□ Short dialogue 2

Mr. Tanaka is taking Mike to a sushi bar.

たなか さ n: Maiku さ n は (お)すしが すきですか。

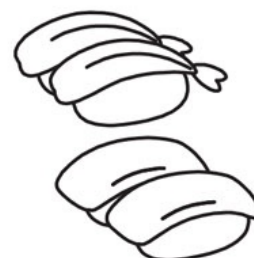
Maiku: はい、だいすきです。

たなか さ n: なにが すきですか。

Maiku: まぐろと えびが すきです。

たなか さ n: そうですか。Wa たしは、ひらめと いか が すきです。
にほ n の お cha が、すきですか。

Maiku: いいえ。にほ n の お cha が すき ja ないです。
でも、ko-ra は すきです。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
まぐろ	まぐろ	鮪	tuna
えび	えび	海老	shrimp
ひらめ	ひらめ	平目	halibut
いか	いか	イカ	squid

□ Short dialogue 2 activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
2. Talk about your most/least favorite sushi.
3. Talk about your most/least favorite beverage.

□ More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new characters, but you will also learn new words.

もしもし	hello (on the phone)	しも	frost
みみ	ear	め	eye
めだつ	to stand out	むね	chest
ひま	free time	むずかしい	difficult
もくじ	contents	ななめ	diagonal
まね	imitation		

7 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, then we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. あなたの いえは どこですか。
2. Wa たしは で nsha が すきです。でも, ひこうきは だいき らい です。

7 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あなたのおかあさんのかるまはどこですか。

Where is your mother's car?

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 4: あなたのおかあさんのかるまはしろいですか。

Is your mother's car white?

Lesson 5: あなたのおかあさんはなにいろのかるまがすきですか。

What color car does your mother like?

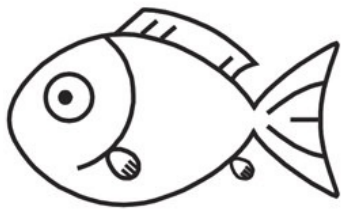
Lesson 6: あなたのおかあさんはなにいろのかるまがほしいですか。

What color car does your mother want?

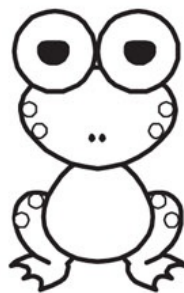
Vocabulary Groups

J more animals

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
き ngyo	きんぎょ	金魚	goldfish
かめ	かめ	亀	tortoise; turtle
かえ ru	かえる	かえる	frog
ぶた	ぶた	豚	pig
はと	はと	はと	pigeon; dove
あひ ru	あひる	あひる	duck
かに	かに	蟹	crab
へび	へび	蛇	snake
と ri	とり	鳥	bird
robusuta-	ロブスター	ロブスター	lobster
とかげ	とかげ	とかげ	lizard
さかな	さかな	魚	fish
kyo う ryu う	きょうりゅう	恐竜	dinosaur



さかな



かえる



とり

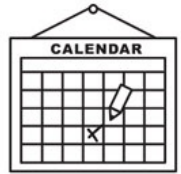
Lesson

8

Level ①

Dates and Past Tense

The calendar

**8 About This Lesson このレッスンについて****Before The Lesson**

1. Be able to write and read まみむめも
2. Understand how to use the question word どこ and how the particle は is used for emphasis.
3. Review vocabulary group J.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn the months, days of the month, and how to use でした.

From The Teachers

1. There are three new question words in this lesson. Many people get them mixed up. Concentrate on learning them.
2. The first ten days of the month might be somewhat difficult to remember. There is no internal pattern to them, so just memorize them. They are important because they set the pattern for other areas of counting.

8 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. た njo うび おめでとう。 | Happy Birthday. |
| 2. あけまして おめでとう。 | Happy New Year. |
| 3. おめでとう。 | Congratulations. |

Note: You can also add ございます after おめでとう to sound more polite, but with friends and family it is not required.

8 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
いつ	いつ	いつ	when?
な n にち	なんにち	何日	what day of the month?
な n がつ	なんがつ	何月	what month?
kyo う	きょう	今日	today
あした	あした	明日	tomorrow
きのう	きのう	昨日	yesterday
た njo うび	たんじょうび	誕生日	birthday
kurisumasu	クリスマス	クリスマス	Christmas
どく ri つ きね n び	どくりつきねんび	独立記念日	Independence Day
purezento	プレゼント	プレゼント	present, gift
goruden wi-ku	ゴールデンウィーク	ゴールデンウィーク	Golden Week
けんぼうきね n び	けんぼうきねんび	憲法記念日	Constitution Day
こどものひ	こどものひ	子供の日	Children's Day
ぶ n かのひ	ぶんかのひ	文化の日	Culture Day
たいいくのひ	たいいくのひ	体育の日	Sports Day

8 Culture Clip: Christmas and other holidays in Japan



The Japanese celebrate Christmas every year, just as many westerners do. In Japan, though, it is a custom to eat a “Christmas cake” on Christmas Eve with the entire family, and on Christmas day they eat chicken. Let's look at some other Japanese holidays:

Constitution Day (May 3)
Culture Day (November 3)

Children's Day (May 5)
Sports Day (2nd Monday in October)

Golden Week, a period of consecutive holidays, happens in the first week of May. During this week, many people return to their home towns to celebrate with family.

Days of the Month にち

1 st	ついたち	ついたち	一日
2 nd	ふつか	ふつか	二日
3 rd	みっか	みっか	三日
4 th	よっか	よっか	四日
5 th	いつか	いつか	五日
6 th	むいか	むいか	六日
7 th	なのか	なのか	七日
8 th	ようか	ようか	八日
9 th	このか	このか	九日
10 th	とおか	とおか	十日
11 th	じゅういちにち	じゅういちにち	十一日
12 th	じゅうににち	じゅうににち	十二日
13 th	じゅうさんにち	じゅうさんにち	十三日
14 th	じゅうよっか	じゅうよっか	十四日
15 th	じゅうごにち	じゅうごにち	十五日
16 th	じゅうろくにち	じゅうろくにち	十六日
17 th	じゅう(しち/なな)にち	じゅう(しち/なな)にち	十七日
18 th	じゅうはちにち	じゅうはちにち	十八日
19 th	じゅうくにち	じゅうくにち	十九日
20 th	はつか	はつか	二十日
21 st	にじゅういちにち	にじゅういちにち	二十一日
22 nd	にじゅうににち	にじゅうににち	二十二日
23 rd	にじゅうさんにち	にじゅうさんにち	二十三日
24 th	にじゅうよっか	にじゅうよっか	二十四日
25 th	にじゅうごにち	にじゅうごにち	二十五日
26 th	にじゅうろくにち	にじゅうろくにち	二十六日
27 th	にじゅうしちにち	にじゅうしちにち	二十七日
28 th	にじゅうはちにち	にじゅうはちにち	二十八日
29 th	にじゅうくにち	にじゅうくにち	二十九日
30 th	さんじゅうにち	さんじゅうにち	三十日
31 st	さんじゅういちにち	さんじゅういちにち	三十一日

8 Cool Tools クール・ツール

The fourth day (yo っか) and the eighth day of the month (yo うか) are often confused because they sound alike.

This hint might help: the “yo” in yo っか is short, while the “yo” in yo うか has an う after it which makes it double in length. Understanding this, remember that 8 is double 4 in order to remember that the eighth day of the month has the longer sound.

On the previous page, the 14th, 20th and 24th have been highlighted. Pay attention to those three numbers, as they do not follow the pattern you might expect.

8 Months つき

The Japanese months are created with numbers and the Japanese kanji symbol for the moon, 月. The days of the month taught on the previous page are created with numbers and the Japanese kanji symbol for the sun, 日.

Months つき			
January	いちがつ	いちがつ	一月
February	にがつ	にがつ	二月
March	さんがつ	さんがつ	三月
April	しがつ	しがつ	四月
May	ごがつ	ごがつ	五月
June	ろくがつ	ろくがつ	六月
July	しちがつ	しちがつ	七月
August	はちがつ	はちがつ	八月
September	くがつ	くがつ	九月
October	じゅうがつ	じゅうがつ	十月
November	じゅういちがつ	じゅういちがつ	十一月
December	じゅうにがつ	じゅうにがつ	十二月

8 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ Making sentences in the past tense

でした is the past tense of です. It's used exactly like です except that it makes the sentence past tense. です means, "is, am, are," etc., and でした means "was, were," etc.

[sentence] でした。

It was [sentence]

[sentence] でしたか。

Was it [sentence]?

Examples Q&A

1. く ru まは あか でしたか。
あかの く ru ま でした。

Was the car red?
It was a red car.

2. Wa たし でしたか。
あなた でした。

Was it me?
It was you.

3. きのは ついたち でしたか。
ふつかは いつ でしたか。

Was yesterday the 1st?
When was the 2nd?

□ Saying dates with month and day of the month

When saying full dates – for example, “December 10th,” or “the 20th of January” – you must always say the month first and then the day of the month.

MONTH + DAY OF MONTH

Examples

1. January 5th
2. May 9th
3. the 22nd of December

いちがつ いつか
ごがつ このか
Ju うにがつ に ju うににち

8 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. いつですか
あしたです。
Kyou うえす。
きのうでした。</p> | <p>When is it?
It's tomorrow.
It's today.
It was yesterday.</p> |
| <p>2. な n にち ですか。
Yo っか ですか。
に ju うくにち ですか。
ついたち ですか。</p> | <p>What day of the month is it?
It's the 4th.
It's the 29th.
It's the 1st.</p> |
| <p>3. な n がつ ですか。
しちがつ ですか。
Ju うにがつ ですか。
しがつ ですか。</p> | <p>What month is it?
It's July.
It's December.
It's April.</p> |
| <p>4. あしたは な n にち ですか。
あしたは ju うににち ですか。
あしたは さ n-ju うにち ですか。
たぶ n、なの か ですか。</p> | <p>What day of the month is tomorrow?
Tomorrow is the 12th.
Tomorrow is the 30th.
Maybe it is the 7th.</p> |
| <p>5. た njo うびは な n がつ ですか。
くがつ ですか。
きのう でした。
あした ですか。</p> | <p>What month is (your) birthday?
It's September.
It was yesterday.
It's tomorrow.</p> |
| <p>6. たなか さ n の た njo うびは いつ ですか。
Ju うがつ に ju う ro くにち ですか。
はちがつ ふつか ですか。
ごがつ ju う yo っか ですか。</p> | <p>When is Tanaka's birthday?
It's October 26th.
It's August 2nd.
It's May 14th.</p> |

8 Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J

1. What is the month and day of Children's Day?
こどものひは な n がつ な n にち ですか。

Children's Day is May 5th.
こどものひは ごがつ いつか ですか。

2. When is Culture Day?

ぶんかのひはいつですか。

It's November 3rd.

ジュウいちがつみっかです。

I don't know. But my birthday is September 5th.

ワカリませぬ。でも、わたしのたんじょうびはくがついつかです。

3. Is your father's birthday on May 10th?

あなたのおとうさんのたんじょうびはごがつとおかですか。

Yes, it is.

はい、そうです。

No, it isn't.

いいえ、ちがいます。

No, it is on the 11th of March.

いいえ、さんがつじゅういちにちです。

4. When is (your) birthday?

たんじょうびはいつですか。

It's October 1st.

ジュウがつついたちです。

It's February 7th.

にがつなのかです。

5. What was the date yesterday?

きのうはなにちでしたか。

Yesterday was the 14th.

きのうはじゅうよっかでした。

I don't know.

ワカリませぬ。

6. Is Golden Week in July?

Goruden wi-ku は しちがつ ですか。

No, it's in May.

いいえ、ごがつ です。

No, it's not in July.

いいえ、しちがつ ja ない です。

7. Was yesterday the 5th?

きのうは いつか でしたか。

No it was the 9th.

いいえ、ここのか でした。

8 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

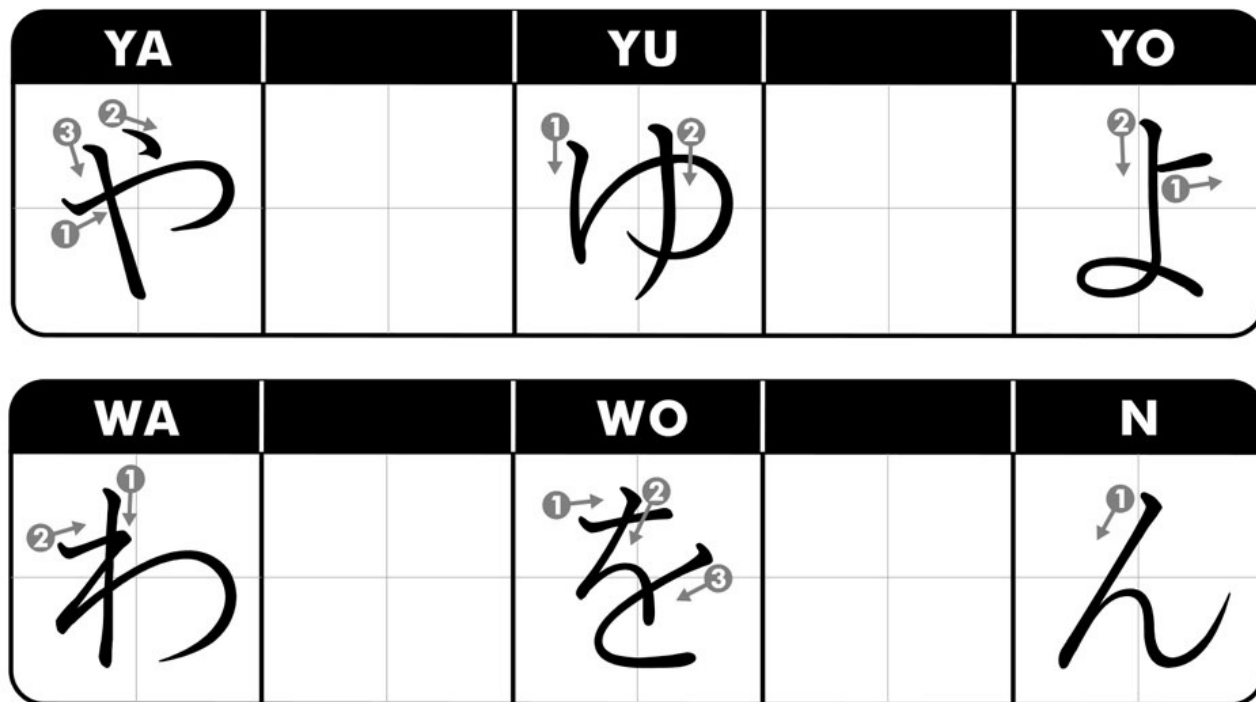
- ① Wa たしの なまえは ゆきこです。
- ② きんのうは wa たしの た njo うび でした。に ju うななさいです。
- ③ Wa たしの た njo うびは kurisumasu です。
- ④ ともだちの purezento は あかい はし でした。
- ⑤ おとうさ n の purezento は にほ n ごの ほ n でした。
- ⑥ わたしは にほ n が だいすきです。



Hiragana やゆよわをん

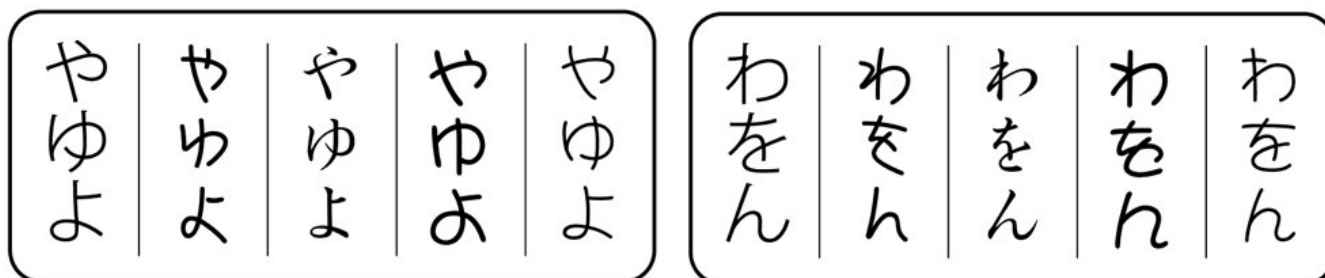
や New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order.



や Various Styles スタイル

Look at the various possible styles for the hiragana in this lesson. Write each symbol as neatly as you can, then compare it to the different versions below.



や Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ya	や	や						
yu	ゆ	ゆ						
yo	よ	よ						
wa	わ	わ						
wo	を	を						
n	ん	ん						

や Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. ____ra う (to laugh)
wa

2. だいこ ____ (radish)
n

3. みず ____ のむ (to drink water)
wo

4. ____ru い (bad)
wa

5. ____ たし (me, I)
wa

6. ほ ____ ____ かう (to buy a book)
n wo

7. こ (tonight, this evening)
 n ya8. す reru (to forget)
 wa9. えいが み ru (to watch a movie)
 wo10. き ぞく (metal)
 n11. か た (easy)
 n n12. すし たべ ru (to eat sushi)
 wo**や Special Usage とくべつな つかいかた****□ The particle を (wo)**

The hiragana を is only used as a particle (object marker). It is never used for any other purpose. Even though "wo" is normally pronounced "o", お can never replace を as a particle.

Example Sentences

1. てがみを を (wo) かきます。
2. えんぴつ を (wo) ください。

I will write a letter.

Give me a pencil please.

や Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

わに
(alligator)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

やね
(roof)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ゆび
(finger)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ゆうべ
(last night)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

わかめ
(seaweed)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

こんや
(tonight)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かんたん
(easy)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

うわさ
(rumor)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ゆびわ
(ring)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

や

Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



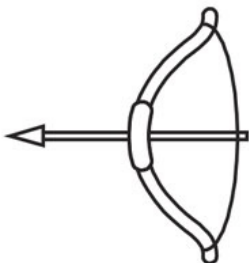
たいよう
the sun



うわぎ
jacket



ゆかた
light kimono



ゆみや
bow and arrow



かわかす
to dry



じてん sha
bicycle

や

Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

は ・

・ yu

よ ・

・ to

ゆ ・

・ n

わ ・

・ wo (o)

と ・

・ ha

や ・

・ wa

を ・

・ yo

ん ・

・ ya

8 Lesson Activities

□ Questions

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you have learned when writing your answers.

1. おとうさんのたん jo うびは いつですか。

2. Kurisumasu は、なんがつ なんにち ですか。

3. なんがつが すきですか。

4. Kyo うは、なんがつ なんにち ですか。

5. きのは、なんがつ なんにち でしたか。

6. こどものひは しちがつよっか ですか。

□ Dates

Write the following dates in Japanese.

1. あなたの おかあさんの たん jo うび

2. けんぽう きねんび

3. March 15

4. ぶんかのひ

5. こどものひ

6. April 20

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversations into English. Then, in the space after the number write where you think the conversation is taking place and if it is polite, informal or mixed.

1.
いまいさん: たん jo うびは いつ ですか。 やまださん: さんがつ に ju うさんにち です。あなたの は ? いまいさん: わたしの たん jo うびは あした です。 やまださん: おめでとう ! なんさい ですか。 いまいさん: さん ju う はっさい です。
いまいさん:
やまださん:
いまいさん:
やまださん:
いまいさん:

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. ゆきこさんの たん jo うびは いつでしたか。

2. ゆきこさんは なんさい ですか。

3. ともだちの purezento は なに ro の はし でしたか。

4. おとうさんの purezento は なんでしたか。

5. ゆきこさんは、にほんが き ra い ですか。

□ Short dialogue

While talking with Mr. Hino, Mr. Honda realizes that he forgot his girlfriend's birthday.

ほんださん: Kyo うは、なんにちですか。

ひのさん: ここのかです。

ほんださん: えっ、なのか ja ないですか。

ひのさん: いいえ、あしたは、とおかです。

ほんださん: どうしよう…。きのうは、かの jo の たん jo うびでした。

ひのさん: ほんとうですか。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
どうしよう	どうしよう	どうしよう	What shall I do?
ほんとうですか。	ほんとうですか。	本当ですか。	Really?

□ Short dialogue activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
2. Talk about the dates for today, yesterday, and tomorrow.

□ More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new hiragana, but you will also learning new words.

やね	roof	たんさん	carbonation
ゆうえんち	fun park	ようちえん	kindergarten
およめさん	bride	しわ	wrinkles
きんようび	Friday	しんかんせん	bullet train
いわ	rock	うわさ	a rumor
みずを のむ	to drink water		

8 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, then we recommend that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. Kyo うは なんにち ですか。
2. あなたの たん jo うびは なんがつ ですか。
3. あしたは はつか ですか。

8 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あなたのおかあさんのたん jo うびは いつですか。

When is your mother's birthday?

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 5: あなたのおかあさんは なにに ro のく ru まが すきですか。

What color car does your mother like?

Lesson 6: あなたのおかあさんは なにに ro のく ru まが ほしいですか。

What color car does your mother want?

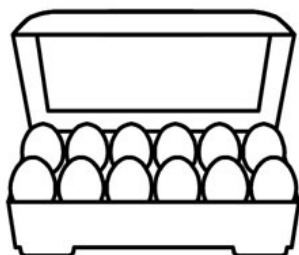
Lesson 7: あなたのおかあさんのく ru まは どこですか。

Where is your mother's car?

Vocabulary Groups

K food and drink

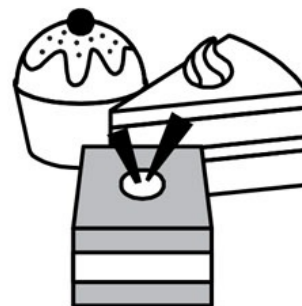
Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
たまご	たまご	卵	egg
ごはん	ごはん	ご飯	boiled rice
miruku	ミルク	ミルク	milk
みず	みず	水	water
ju-su	ジュース	ジュース	juice
くり	くり	栗	chestnut
pan	パン	パン	bread
keeki	ケーキ	ケーキ	cake
aisu kuri-mu	アイス・クリーム	アイス・クリーム	ice cream
にんじん	にんじん	人参	carrot
tomato	トマト	トマト	tomato
だいこん	だいこん	大根	radish
たまねぎ	たまねぎ	玉ねぎ	onion
こしょう	こしょう	こしょう	pepper
しお	しお	塩	salt
えび	えび	海老	shrimp
にく	にく	肉	meat
poteto	ポテト	ポテト	potato



たまご



アイス・クリーム



ケーキ

Lesson

9

Level ①

Days, Weeks, and Years

Next week, next month



9 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read やゆよわをん.
2. Be able to say dates and months in Japanese and how to use でした.
3. Review vocabulary group K.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn the days of the week and years.

From The Teachers

1. The new words in this lesson are important in everyday conversations. Since some of the words are similar spend some extra time memorizing them.

9 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
なんようび	なんようび	何曜日	what day of the week?
なんねん	なんねん	何年	what year?
いま	いま	今	now
おととい	おととい	一昨日	day before yesterday
あさって	あさって	明後日	day after tomorrow
せん shu う	せんしゅう	先週	last week
こん shu う	こんしゅう	今週	this week
らい shu う	らいしゅう	来週	next week
せんげつ	せんげつ	先月	last month
こんげつ	こんげつ	今月	this month
らいげつ	らいげつ	来月	next month

kyo ねん	きょねん	去年	last year
ことし	ことし	今年	this year
rai ねん	らいねん	来年	next year
せいねんがっぴ	せいねんがっぴ	生年月日	date of birth
がんたん	がんたん	元旦	New Year's Day
pa-ti-	パーティー	パーティー	party

Days of the Week ようび

Monday	げつようび	月曜日
Tuesday	かようび	火曜日
Wednesday	すいようび	水曜日
Thursday	もくようび	木曜日
Friday	きんようび	金曜日
Saturday	どようび	土曜日
Sunday	にちようび	日曜日

9 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

1. なんねん うま re ですか。 In what year were you born?
2. _____ うま re です。 I was born in the year _____.

9 Culture Clip: Japan's New Year

In Japan, the New Year is the most important holiday period. It is as important in Japan as Christmas is in the United States. From January 1st until one week after, Japan almost comes to a stop. Most stores and companies are closed while everyone celebrates the New Year.

9 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ Expressing the year

ねん literally means “year.” To say a year you simply say the number of the year and add ねん to it. In Japanese, years cannot be represented as they are in English. For example, you cannot express 1998 as “nineteen—ninety—eight.” The full number must be stated.

Examples

the year 1980

せん kyu う hya く はち ju う ねん

the year 1801

せん はっ pya く いち ねん

the year 2010

にせん ju う ねん

the year 2017

にせん ju う なな ねん

□ Saying complete dates including the year

Complete dates in Japanese always start with the year, then are followed by month and day of the month. Just remember the order is always from the largest time span to the smallest.

YEAR + MONTH + DAY OF MONTH

Examples

1. May 11, 2005

にせんごねん ごがつ ju う いちにち

2. January 20, 2011

にせん ju う いちねん いちがつ はつか

3. April 5, 1999

せん kyu う hya く kyu う ju う kyu う ねん しがつ いつか

4. August 30, 2015

にせん ju う ごねん はちがつ さん ju う にち

□ Next Friday, last March, etc.

When saying things like “Monday of last week” or “May of next year”, you must link the words together with の. In the following examples, の means “of”. Just as in saying complete dates, the order is always from the largest time span to the smallest.

Examples

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ra い shu うの <u>きん</u> ようび | Friday <u>of</u> next week |
| 2. こん shu うの <u>げつ</u> ようび | Monday <u>of</u> this week |
| 3. ra い <u>げつ</u> の ju う <u>ご</u> にち | the 15 th <u>of</u> next month |
| 4. せん <u>げつ</u> の <u>つい</u> たち | the 1 st <u>of</u> last month |
| 5. こと <u>し</u> の <u>さん</u> がつ | March <u>of</u> this year |
| 6. kyo ね <u>ん</u> の <u>はち</u> がつ | August <u>of</u> last year |
| 7. せん kyu う hya く <u>ご</u> ju う <u>ねん</u> の に <u>が</u> つ | February <u>of</u> 1950 |
| 8. にせん <u>ご</u> hya く <u>ねん</u> の ro く <u>が</u> つ | June <u>of</u> 2500 |

9

Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J

1. What day is it?

It's Monday.

It's Friday.

It's Wednesday.

なんようび ですか。

げつようび です。

きんようび です。

すいようび です。

2. What day is today?

Today is Saturday.

Today is Sunday.

I don't know.

Kyo うは なんようび ですか。

Kyo うは どうようび です。

Kyo うは にちようび です。

わか り ません。

3. When is the party?

The party is the day after tomorrow.

The party is today.

It's Friday of next week.

It was yesterday.

Pa-ti-は いつ ですか。

Pa-ti-は あさって です。

Pa-ti-は kyo う です。

Ra い shu うの きんようび です。

きのう でした。

4. When is Thanksgiving?

It's on November 27th.

It was last week.

It was last month.

It's Thursday of next week.

かん sha さいは いつ ですか。

Ju ういちがつ に ju うななにち です。

せん shu う でした。

せんげつ でした。

らいしゅうの もくようび です。

5. What day was the Christmas of 1935?

Maybe it was Thursday.
It was Wednesday.

せん kyu う hya くさん ju うごねんの
kurisumasu は なんようび でしたか。
たぶん、もくようび でした。
すいようび でした。

9 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

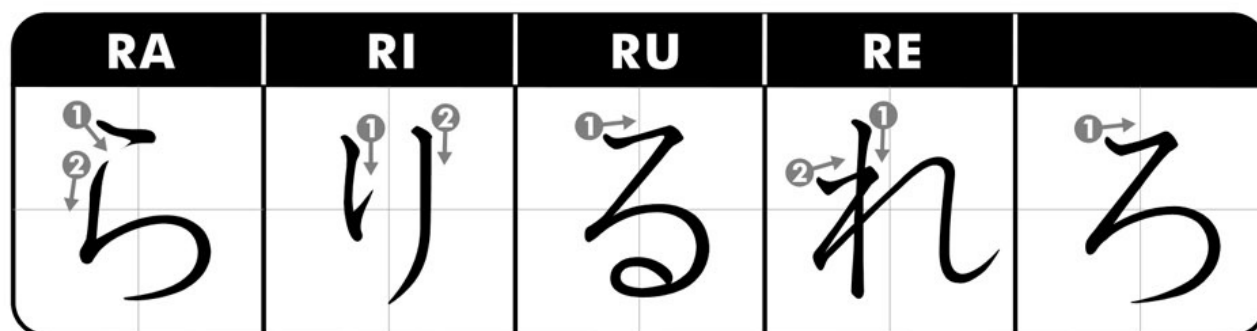
- ① Kyo うは ju うにがつ さん ju うにちです。
- ② あさっては がんたん です。
- ③ ことしの がんたんは もくようび です。
- ④ Kyo ねんの がんたんは すいようび でした。



Hiragana らりるれろ

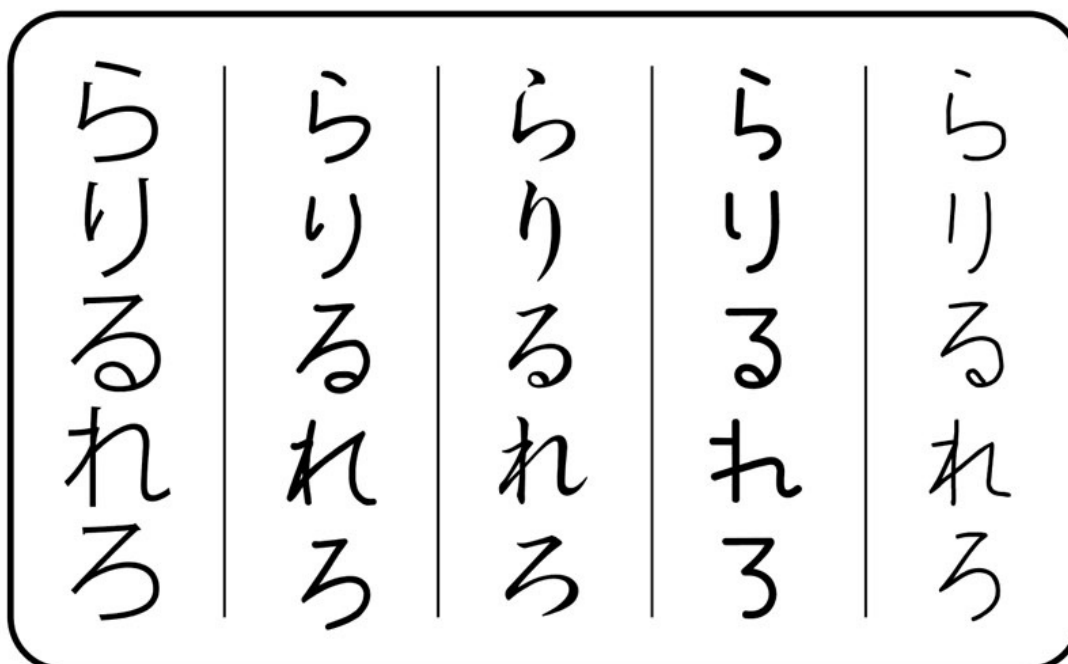
ら New Hiragana あたらしい ひらがな

Make sure you learn the correct stroke order since correct stroke order will mean neater characters when writing fast.



ら Various Styles スタイル

Write each character as neatly as you can and compare it to the different versions.



ら Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

ra	ら	ら						
ri	り	り						
ru	る	る						
re	れ	れ						
ro	ろ	ろ						

ら Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. あた____しい (new)
ra

2. し____ (to know)
ru

3. ____んあい (true love)
re

4. ____んご (apple)
ri

5. みせ____ (to show)
ru

6. ____ん shu う (practice)
re

7. べん____ (convenient)
ri

8. う____おい (moisture)
ru

9. かく んぼ (hide and seek)
re

10. どう (road)
ro

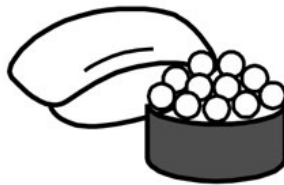
11. うか (hallway)
ro

12. まわ みち (detour)
ri

ら Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



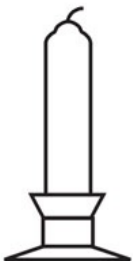
ねる
to sleep, go to bed



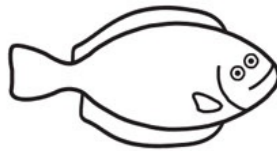
いくら
salted salmon eggs



くすり
medicine



ろうそく
candle



かれい
flounder



かみなり
thunder, lightning

ら Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana that you just learned. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

いか
(science)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

よる
(night)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

れい

(example)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

まる

(circle)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

こおり

(ice)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

あひる

(duck)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かえる

(frog)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

りんご

(apple)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

べんり

(convenient)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ひだり

(left)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

みずいろ

(light blue)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きいろ

(yellow)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ろうそく

(candle)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

さる

(monkey)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ら

Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

る ・

・ ru

し ・

・ shi

り ・

・ re

ろ ・

・ i

ぬ ・

・ ro

れ ・

・ ra

い ・

・ nu

ら ・

・ ri

9 Lesson Activities**□ Event dates**

Write the corresponding events and dates in Japanese for the following pictures.

1.



event: _____

date: _____

2.



event: _____

date: _____

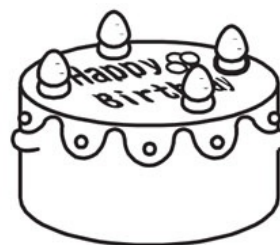
3.



event: _____

date: _____

4.



event: _____

date: _____

□ Questions

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Use the hiragana that you have learned when writing your answers.

1. あさっては なんようび ですか。

2. おとといは なんがつ なんにち でしたか。

3. たん jo うびは、なんがつ なんにち ですか。

4. Kyo ねんは なんねん でしたか。

5. せんげつの ついたちは なんようび でしたか。

6. らい shu うの もくようびは なんにち ですか。

7. せん shu うの どようびは なんにち でしたか。

8. らいねんは、なんねん ですか。

❑ Japanese translation

Translate the reading comprehension in this lesson into English.

①
②
③
④

❑ Short dialogue

Youko and Takahiro are talking about their birthdays.

- ようこ: こん shu うの きんようびはわたしの たん jo うびです。
- たかひろ: そうですか。たん jo うび おめでとう。
- ようこ: ありがとう。
- たかひろ: なんねんうまれですか。
- ようこ: せん kyu う hya くなな ju うさんねんうまれです。
- たかひろ: わたしも です。わたしの たん jo うびは
せん kyu う hya くなな ju うさんねんの ろくがつ
みっかです。
- ようこ: ほんとう？
- たかひろ: たん jo うび pa-ti-は、いつですか。
- ようこ: こん shu うの どようびです。

New words and expressions in the dialogue**Progressive**

ほんとう？
わたしも

Kanji

本当？
私も

English

Is that true? Really?
Me too.

□ Short dialogue activities

Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.

Talk about your birthday (including the year) with your partner.

Use the following questions:

1. たん jo うびは いつですか / なんがつなんにちですか。
2. なんねんうまれですか。

**□ More words you can write**

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing new hiragana, but you will also learn new words.

らんぼう	violence	こんらん	confusion
あらし	a storm	れんらく	contact
かみなり	thunder; lightning	どろぼう	a thief
どんぐり	acorn	ろうじん	old person
れいぞうこ	refrigerator	らくがき	graffiti
りゆう	a reason	ろうか	hallway
かいろ	heat pad	わすれもの	forgotten item
めじるし	landmark	めずらしい	rare (adj.)
くるま	car		

9 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, then it is recommended that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. Kyo うは なんようび ですか。
2. きんようびは なんにち ですか。
3. らい shu うの にちようびは わたしの ともだちの た njo うび です。
4. Kyo ねんの にがつは さむかった ですか。

9 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. The previous sentence was あなたの おかあさんのたん jo うびは いつですか.

ことし、あなたの おかあさんの たん jo うびは なんようび でしたか。
On what day of the week was your mother's birthday this year?

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lessons:

Lesson 6: あなたの おかあさんは なにいろの くるまが ほしいですか。
What color car does your mother want?

Lesson 7: あなたの おかあさんのくるまは どこですか。
Where is your mother's car?

Lesson 8: あなたの おかあさんのたん jo うびは いつですか。
When is your mother's birthday?

Vocabulary Groups

L nature

Progressive

やま
あめ
たいよう
つき
ゆき
はる
なつ
あき
ふゆ

Kanji

山
雨
太陽
月
雪
春
夏
秋
冬

English

mountain
rain
sun
moon
snow
spring
summer
autumn, fall
winter

Lesson

10

Level ①

Asking for Things

Give me something, please.



10 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read らりるれろ.
2. Review vocabulary group L.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to ask for things using "please".
2. Learn how to specify one item over another using "this" and "that".

From The Teachers

1. Memorize the new phrases in this lesson. They will come in handy later.

10 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. いらっ sha ませ。 | Welcome! (at a place of business) |
| 2. Sho う sho う おまちください。 | Please wait a moment. (very polite) |
| 3. Cho っと まってください。 | Wait a minute. (informal) |
| 4. なにが いいですか。
This can also mean "what is good?" depending on the conversation. | What would you like? |
| 5. _____ が いいです。
This is a response to なにが いいですか。 | I would like a _____. |
| 6. ありがとう ございました。
This is used to say "thank you" for something that has already been done. | Thank you very much. (past tense) |
| 7. どうぞ。 | Here you go. / Go ahead. |

10 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive	Kana	Kanji	English
いくら	いくら	いくら	How much?
menyu-	メニュー	メニュー	menu
poteto	ポテト	ポテト	French fries
chi-zuba-ga-	チーズバーガー	チーズバーガー	cheeseburger
piza	ピザ	ピザ	pizza
supagetti-	スパゲッティ	スパゲッティ	spaghetti
bi-fu	ビーフ	ビーフ	beef
sandoicchi	サンドイッチ	サンドイッチ	sandwich
sando	サンド	サンド	sandwich (short vers.)
deza-to	デザート	デザート	dessert
あっ！	あっ！	あっ！	Oh!
おつり	おつり	お釣	change
(お) のみもの	(お) のみもの	飲み物	a drink
たべもの	たべもの	食べ物	food
おかし	おかし	お菓子	a snack
みそしる	みそしる	味噌汁	miso soup
おひや	おひや	お冷	cold drinking water
お cha	おちゃ	お茶	green tea

10 Grammar ぶんぼう

Please give me (standard)

ください is an equivalent of the English word “please.” ください is always used in a sentence and cannot be used by itself. The direct object particle を marks the object being requested.

Give me [*something*], please.

[*something*] を ください。

Examples sentences

1. Give me some water, please.
2. Please give me a pencil.
3. An apple, please.

みずを ください。
えんぴつを ください。
りんごを ください。

□ Please give me (polite)

おねがい します basically means "please" or "I request of you." It's used the same way ください is used, but is a more polite way to ask for something. The object marker を marks the object being requested.

**Would you please give me [something]
[something] を おねがい します。**

Examples sentences

1. みずを おねがい します。
2. えんぴつを おねがい します。
3. りんごを おねがい します。

Would you please give me some water?
Would you please give me a pencil?
Would you please give me an apple?

Unlike ください, おねがい します can be used alone to just say "please" or "I request."

Example conversation

1. A: のみものが ほしい ですか。
B: おねがい します。
A: はい、どうぞ。
B: ありがとう ございました。

Do you want a drink?
Please.
Here you go.
Thank you.

□ The difference between ください and おねがい します

ください and おねがい します are both polite. Normally you can use ください without being considered rude at all. In situations where you are requesting something from someone above you in status, or in situations where you wish to be more polite, then おねがい します should be used.

□ The particle も

The particle も means "too" or "also". Like the other particles you have learned, it comes after the word it is referring to. When it is applied to the topic of the sentence it takes the place of は or が completely.

Example Conversations

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. A: なにが すきですか。
B: Banana が すきです。
りんごも すきです。 | What do you like?
I like bananas.
I like apples <u>too</u> . |
| 2. A: なにが いいですか。
B: Robusuta-とお cha をください。
A: わたしも お cha をください。 | What would you like?
Give me a lobster and tea please.
Give me tea <u>also</u> . |
| 3. A: わたしは じてん sha が きらいです。
B: わたしも きらいです。 | I dislike bicycles.
I <u>also</u> dislike them. |
| 4. A: わたしは 1998 ねん うまれです。
B: わたしも 1998 ねん うまれです。
みか cha んも 1998 ねん うまれです。 | I was born in 1998.
I was <u>also</u> born in 1998.
Mika was <u>also</u> born in 1998. |

❑ A funny problem with particle choice

Even native Japanese speakers make the common mistake of telling a girl, "You are pretty today," by saying:

Kyo うは きれいです。
You are pretty today.

The trap is how the particle は puts emphasis on kyo う. You are saying, "As for today, you are pretty," and this implies all other days she is not pretty! Typically, you can avoid this by changing the は to a も:

Kyo うも きれいです。
You are pretty today also.

This problem can happen anytime you give someone a compliment. So make sure to choose your particles wisely!

❑ Sizes

In this lesson sizes are introduced with the words *esu* (S), *emu* (M), and *eru* (L). As you can tell, the sizes are words borrowed from English. These words are the most common way to describe the sizes of clothing or the food served in fast food restaurants. To say, "large cola," you can't just string *eru* and *ko-ra* together. You must make *eru* into a の adjective by adding の. This is the pattern for all size words.

Examples

1. Esu の ko-ra と emu の poteto を おねがいします。
Please give me a small cola and medium fries.
2. Eru の piza が ほしいです。
I want a large pizza.

10 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E**1. Conversation between a waitress and a customer**

- A: いらっ sha ませ。
- B: おはよう ございます。ここは なにが おいしいですか。
- A: ここは chikin sando がおいしいです。Supagetti-も おいしいです。
- B: Ja あ、supagetti-を ください。
-
- A: Welcome to the store.
- B: Good morning. What tastes good here?
- A: The chicken sandwich is delicious. The spaghetti is also delicious.
- B: Well then, some spaghetti please.

2. Conversation in a sandwich shop

- A: すみません、chikin su-pu は いくらですか。
- B: さん bya くえん です。
- A: Ja あ、ko-ra と chikin su-pu を ください。
-
- A: Excuse me, how much is chicken soup?
- B: It's 300 yen.
- A: Well then, give me a cola and chicken soup, please.

3. Conversation at a fast food restaurant counter

- A: Chi-zuba-ga-を ください。あっ、poteto も ください。
- B: おのみものは？
- A: Ko-hi-を ください。
- B: はい、sho う sho う おまち ください。
-
- A: A cheeseburger, please. Oh, and fries too, please.
- B: Would you like a drink?
- A: A coffee, please.
- B: Please wait a few moments.

4. Conversation in a pizza restaurant

A: Piza を おねがいします。Ko-ra も おねがいします。

B: はい、わかりました。

A: Would you please give me some pizza? A cola also, please.

B: Okay.

10 Q&A しつもと こたえ E→J**1. Conversation at a friend's house**

A: Would you please give me some chopsticks?

B: What?

A: Chopsticks, please.

A: おはしを おねがいします。

B: なん ですか。

A: おはしを ください。

2. Conversation in a pizza restaurant

A: Excuse me. I want a pizza. How much are they?

B: Pizzas are 1200 yen.

A: They sure are cheap.

A: すみません。Piza が ほしいです。いくら ですか。

B: Piza は せんに hya くえん です。

A: やすい ですね。

3. Conversation in a restaurant

A: Excuse me. What is good (delicious) today?

B: The beef soup is good today. But the chicken soup is also good.

A: Well then, give me the beef soup, please.

A: すみません。kyo うは なにが おいしいですか。

B: Kyo うは bi-fu su-pu が おいしいです。でも、chikin su-pu も おいしいです。

A: Ja あ, bi-fu su-pu を ください。

4. Conversation in a restaurant

A: Some miso soup, please.
 B: Ok, please wait a few minutes.
 B: (5 minutes later) Here you go.
 A: Some cold water also, please.

A: みそしるをおねがいします。
 B: はい、しょうしょうおまちください。
 B: (5 minutes later) はい、どうぞ。
 A: おひやもおねがいします。

10 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the conversations below. If you don't understand them, review this lesson's grammar.

The following conversation takes place in a restaurant in Japan.	
A customer enters a restaurant...	
Waitress:	いらっ shai ませ !
Customer:	menyu-をおねがいします。
5 minutes later...	
Customer:	すみません。
Waitress:	はい。
Customer:	supagetti-をください。
Waitress:	おのみものはなにが いいですか。
Customer:	みずをください。
Waitress:	はい、しょうしょう おまちください。
10 minutes later...	
Waitress:	はい、どうぞ
Customer:	ありがとう。お cha と ko-ra をください。
Waitress:	はい、しょうしょう おまちください。
40 minutes later...	
Customer:	いくら ですか
Waitress:	にせん ご hya く に ju う いちえんです。
Customer:	はい。
Waitress:	おつりは よん hya く なな ju う kyu うえんです。 ありがとう ございました。

Compound Hiragana

The final hiragana are easy! There are only 33 official hiragana left to learn - but don't let that number scare you. They are all made up of the hiragana that you already know. Just by looking at them you should already have an idea of the sound that they represent.

Examples

き (ki) + や (ya) = きゃ (kya)

し (shi) + ゆ (yu) = しゅ (shu)

ち (chi) + よ (yo) = ちょ (cho)

きゃ Writing Points かくポイント

❑ The correct way to write compound hiragana

When writing compound hiragana, make sure that the second character is visibly smaller than the first character.

ro-maji	correct	incorrect
mya	みゃ	みや
ryo	りょ	りよ
chu	ちゅ	ちゆ
kya	きゃ	きや
pya	ぴゃ	ぴや

□ Compound Hiragana

The following are the compound hiragana. They are created using the hiragana you already know so you should have no problem learning these.

きや kya	きゅ kyu	きよ kyo
ぎや gya	ぎゅ gyu	ぎよ gyo
しや sha	しゅ shu	しよ sho
じゃ ja	じゅ ju	じよ jo
ちゃ cha	ちゅ chu	ちよ cho
にや nya	にゅ nyu	によ nyo

ひや hya	ひゅ hyu	ひよ hyo
びや bya	びゅ byu	びよ byo
ぴや pya	ぴゅ pyu	ぴよ pyo
みや mya	みゅ myu	みよ myo
りや rya	りゅ ryu	りよ ryo

きや Writing Practice れんしゅう

To practice correct stroke order, first trace the light gray characters, then write each character six times for practice.

KYA

き	や													
き	ゅ													
き	よ													

KYU

KYO

GYA

ぎ	や														
ぎ	ゆ														
ぎ	よ														

GYU

GYO

SHA

し	や														
し	ゆ														
し	よ														

SHU

SHO

JA

じ	や														
じ	ゆ														
じ	よ														

JU

JO

CHA

ち	や														
ち	ゆ														
ち	よ														

CHU

CHO

NYA

に	や													
に	ゆ													
に	よ													

NYU

NYO

HYA

ひ	や													
ひ	ゆ													
ひ	よ													

HYU

HYO

BYA

び	や													
び	ゆ													
び	よ													

BYU

BYO

PYA

ぴ	や													
ぴ	ゆ													
ぴ	よ													

PYU

PYO

[illegible]

み	ゆ									
み	よ									

[illegible][illegible]

り									
ゆ									
り									
よ									

[illegible]

きや Word Practice ことばの れんしゅう

Fill in the appropriate hiragana in the blanks for each word.

1. とう__く (arrival)
cha

2. さん__く (three hundred)
bya

3. と__かん (library)
sho

4. __う__う (cow's milk)
gyu nyu

5. さん__く (mountain range)
mya

6. __うばい (business, commerce)
sho

7. __うたん (carpet)
ju

8. でん__う (sales slip, voucher)
pyo

9. __うだい (siblings)
kyo

10. __う__う (dinosaur)
kyo ryu

11. __うがく (study abroad)
ryu

12. __うどん (beef bowl)
gyu

きや Words You Can Write かける ことば

Write the following words using the hiragana compounds that you've learned in this lesson. This is a great way to increase your Japanese vocabulary.

ちょう
(butterfly)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きゅう
(nine)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

びょうき
(sick)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

じゅう
(ten)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

りゅう
(dragon)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

ぎゃく
(reverse)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

みょうじ
(last name)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

しゅうり
(repair)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きょく
(a song)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きょうと
(Kyoto)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

りょう
(travel)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

かいしゃ
(company)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

でんしゃ
(train)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

きんぎょ
(gold fish)

--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--

ちゃわん
(bowl)

--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--

きや Everyday Hiragana Words にちじょうの ことば



ちきゅうぎ
globe



しゅう
state



おちゃ
tea



べんきょう
study



ちゅうしゃ
shot



しゅうり
repair

きゃ Hiragana Matching ひらがな マッチング

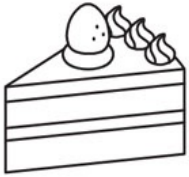
Connect the dots between each hiragana and the correct ro-maji.

ぎゃ・	・ nyu
みよ・	・ shu
しゅ・	・ rya
ぴょ・	・ ja
りゃ・	・ myo
ちょ・	・ pyo
じゃ・	・ cho
にゅ・	・ gya

10 Lesson Activities

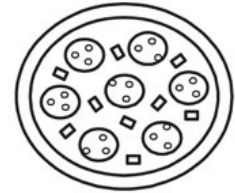
□ Grammar drill 1

How would you order the following items at a restaurant? Use both ~をおねがいします and ~をください. Use と (and) if necessary.



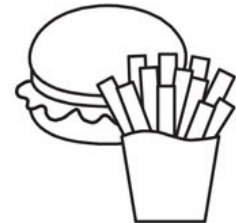
1. _____

2. _____



3. _____

4. _____



□ Grammar drill 2

Answer the following questions in Japanese. Then add a second sentence using the particle も (also) or でも (but) as shown in the examples.

Ex. いぬが すきですか。

- はい、いぬが すきです。ねこも すきです。
- いいえ、いぬが きらいです。ねこも きらいです。
- いいえ、いぬが きらいです。でも、ねこは すきです。

1. あたらしい terebi が ほしいですか。

2. はるが すきですか。

3. Ko-ra は、おいしいですか。

4. あなたの くるまは、おおきいですか。

☐ Conversation creation

Write an original conversation using the concepts learned in this lesson. Test yourself by using all of the hiragana that you have learned in this course.

☐ Japanese translation

Translate the reading comprehension in this lesson into English.

A customer enters a restaurant...	
Waitress:	_____
Customer:	_____
5 minutes later...	
Customer:	_____
Waitress:	_____
Customer:	_____
Waitress:	_____
Customer:	_____
Waitress:	_____
10 minutes later...	
Waitress:	_____
Customer:	_____
Waitress:	_____

40 minutes later...

Customer: _____
 Waitress: _____
 Customer: _____
 Waitress: _____

□ Short dialogue

Sayuri and Chieko are at a Japanese restaurant ordering food and drinks.

Waitress: いらっしゃいませ。Menu-をどうぞ。
さゆり: ここは てんぷらが おいしいです。
ちえこ: そうですか。じゃあ、てんぷらが いいです。
さゆり: わたしも てんぷらが すきです。でも、きょうは とんかつが いいです。
ちえこ: じゃあ、てんぷらと とんかつを おねがいします。
Waitress: かしこまりました。おのみものは なにが よろしいですか。
さゆり: Aisu ti- をください。
ちえこ: わたしは おちゃを おねがいします。
Waitress: かしこまりました。



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive

てんぷら
 とんかつ
 なにが よろしいですか。*
 かしこまりました。
 aisu ti-

Kanji

天ぷら
 豚カツ
 何が よろしいですか。
 かしこまりました。
 アイスティー

English

deep-fried vegetables or seafood
 pork cutlet
 What would you like?
 Certainly; Very well.
 iced tea

* more polite version of なにが いい ですか？

❑ Short dialogue activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
2. Imagine you are at a restaurant. Practice ordering food and a drink.

❑ More words you can write

You should practice writing these words a minimum of five times each. Not only will you be practicing the new hiragana but you will also learn new words.

おきゃくさん	a customer or guest
じょうだん	a joke
かいじゅう	a monster

しゅじゅつ	surgery
じゅうたん	carpet
はっぴょう	an announcement

10 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you don't know what they mean, we recommended that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. Supagetti-をください。
2. Menyu-を おねがいします。みずも おねがいします。
3. なにが いいですか。

10 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In this lesson we are starting a new sentence to build on. Watch it grow and transform as new concepts are introduced.

Sando をください。
A sandwich, please.

Vocabulary Groups

M direction words

Progressive

みぎ
ひだり
うえ
した
きた
ひがし
みなみ
にし

Kanji

右
左
上
下
北
東
南
西

English

right
left
up
down
north
east
south
west

N things around the house II

Progressive

かさ
いえ
でんわ
かぎ
いす
ごみばこ
toire

Kanji

傘
家
電話
鍵
椅子
ごみ箱
トイレ

English

umbrella
house
telephone
key
chair
trash can
toilet

ごみばこ



いえ



Lesson

11

Level ①

Counting Objects

Various counting units



11 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read compound ひらがな.
2. Understand Japanese basic counting and how to ask for things.
3. Review vocabulary groups M and N.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to count various objects depending on their characteristics.

From The Teachers

1. Pay special attention to the counters taught in this lesson. You will sound strange if you mix them up. Also, if you are not strong in the area of counting, now would be the time to review the Pre-Lesson on counting.

11 Explanation せつめい

Counting things in Japanese is not quite the same as in English. In Japanese, things are counted differently based on their shape or classification. Wow, that *is* strange! ...Or so many people say. If you think about it, we have a similar system in English.

We also count things differently based on what the item is. For example, “one *slice* of pizza,” “two *head* of cattle,” “a *school* of fish” or “a *flock* of birds” are all things we say in English without batting an eye. In this lesson we will introduce four of the most commonly used Japanese counting systems.

11 Counters カウンター

How Many ?	General / Abstract Objects	Small / Round General Objects	Long / Cylindrical Objects	Thin and Flat Objects
	いくつ ?	なんこ ?	なんぼん ?	なんまい ?
1	ひとつ	いっこ	いっぽん	いちまい
2	ふたつ	にこ	にほん	にまい
3	みっつ	さんこ	さんぼん	さんまい
4	よっつ	よんこ	よんほん	よんまい
5	いっつ	ごこ	ごほん	ごまい
6	むっつ	ろっこ	ろっぽん	ろくまい
7	ななつ	ななこ	ななほん	ななまい
8	やっつ	はっこ	はっぽん / はちほん	はちまい
9	ここのつ	きゅうこ	きゅうほん	きゅうまい
10	とお	じゅっこ じっこ	じゅっぽん じっぽん	じゅうまい
11	じゅういっこ	じゅういっこ	じゅういっぽん	じゅういちまい
12	じゅうにこ	じゅうにこ	じゅうにほん	じゅうにまい
13	じゅうさんこ	じゅうさんこ	じゅうさんぼん	じゅうさんまい
14	じゅうよんこ	じゅうよんこ	じゅうよんほん	じゅうよんまい
15	じゅうごこ	じゅうごこ	じゅうごほん	じゅうごまい
16	じゅうろっこ	じゅうろっこ	じゅうろっぽん	じゅうろっまい
17	じゅうななこ	じゅうななこ	じゅうななほん	じゅうななまい
18	じゅうはっこ	じゅうはっこ	じゅうはっぽん	じゅうはっまい
19	じゅうきゅうこ	じゅうきゅうこ	じゅうきゅうほん	じゅうきゅうまい
20	にじゅっこ にじっこ	にじゅっこ にじっこ	にじゅっぽん にじっぽん	にじゅっまい
100	ひゃっこ	ひゃっこ	ひゃっぽん	ひゃくまい
1000	せんこ	せんこ	せんぼん	せんまい

NOTE: As you can see, after ten items, each counter continues into infinity following the pattern of the first ten numbers and the basic rules of counting. After ten items, the **いくつ** counter follows the pattern of the **なんこ** counter.

General / Abstract Objects いくつ



The いくつ counter is the most common and versatile counter. It can be used to count almost anything – physical objects as well as abstract objects, such as problems or ideas. It cannot be used to count people, animals, or animated living creatures, and is not normally used to count large objects such as airplanes. Many Japanese use this counter even though a more proper counter exists. Always try to use the correct counter to identify what you are counting, but when in doubt use this counter. This counter changes to the なんこ counter after 10.

Round / General Objects なんこ



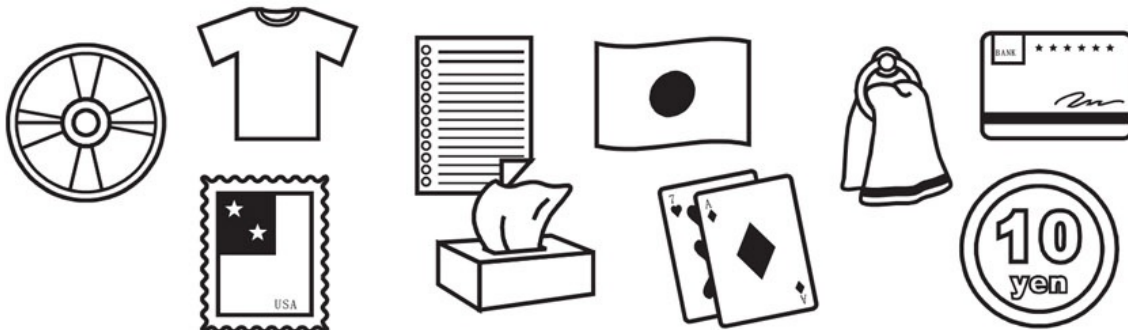
The なんこ counter is used when counting round objects such as fruit, balls, etc... The objects being counted do not have to be perfectly round. The なんこ counter can also be used as a general counter like いくつ. It cannot, however, be used to count abstract objects in the way that いくつ is used.

Long / Cylindrical Objects なんぼん



The なんぼん counter is used to count objects that are long and cylindrical in shape, such as bottles of cola, pens, legs and flowers (due to the stem). It is also used to count some items that might not seem to be long or cylindrical, such as video cassettes, teeth, and numbers of flights. Don't be surprised to hear this counter in a variety of situations.

Thin / Flat Objects なんまい



The なんまい counter is used to count objects that are thin and flat, such as paper, tickets, plates, and compact discs. It cannot be used to count books, magazines, etc. These use the published materials counter さつ.

11 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive

いくつ

なんこ

なんぼん

Kana

いくつ

なんこ

なんぼん

Kanji

いくつ

何個

何本

English

How many things?

How many round objects?

How many cylindrical objects?

なんまい	なんまい	何枚	How many thin and flat objects?
かみ	かみ	紙	paper
chiketto	チケット	チケット	tickets
はな	はな	花	flowers
はた	はた	旗	flag
ほし	ほし	星	star (in the sky)
karenda-	カレンダー	カレンダー	calendar

11 Grammar ぶんぼう

□ The counters and particles

In the previous lesson about *ください* and *おねがいします*, you learned that the object particle *を* follows the item being requested. However, this is only true for the object of a sentence and NOT the counter. No matter which counter is being used, particles are not necessary after the counters.

Examples

(general, abstract objects)

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ひとつください。 | One, please. |
| 2. まくらを みっつください。 | Three pillows, please. |
| 3. いすを いつつください。 | Five chairs, please. |

(round, general objects)

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 4. よんこください。 | Four, please. |
| 5. りんごを にこください。 | Two apples, please. |
| 6. Orenji を じゅっこください。 | Ten oranges, please. |

(long, cylindrical objects)

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 7. ろっぽんください。 | Six, please. |
| 8. えんぴつを いっぽんください。 | One pencil, please. |
| 9. Banana を ななほんください。 | Seven bananas, please. |

(thin, flat objects)

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 10. よんまいください。 | Four, please. |
| 11. Piza を にまいください。 | Two slices of pizza, please. |
| 12. かみを ごひゃくまいください。 | Five hundred pieces of paper, please. |

□ More

あと means “more,” “else,” “in addition” and sometimes “other.” It is placed in front of numbered things in the following ways. It is okay to add は after あと.

Example Q&A

1. あと いくら ですか。

How much more is it?

あと ごひゃくえん です。

It's five hundred yen more.

2. あとは どの resutoran が おいしいですか。

What other restaurant is delicious?

わたしの hoteru の resutoran が おいしいです。

The restaurant in my hotel is delicious.

Example Conversations

1. Conversation between friends.

A: なにが すきですか。

What do you like?

B: すしと pizza が すきです。

I like sushi and pizza.

A: あと、なにが すきですか。

What else do you like?

B: あとは、さしみが すきです。

In addition, I like sashimi.

2. Conversation between friends.

A: あとは なにが いいですか。

What else would you like?

B: みずと supu-n をください。

Some water and a spoon, please.

A: はい しょうしょう おまちください。

Please wait a few moments.

11 Q&A しつものと こたえ E→J

1. How many cups are there?

There are five cups.

There is one.

Koppu は いくつ ですか。

Koppu は ひとつ です。

ひとつ です。

2. How many oranges are there?

There are six oranges.

There are three.

Orenji は なんこ / いくつ ですか。

Orenji は ろっこ / むつつ です。

みつつ です。 / さんこ です。

3. How many pencils are there?

There are two pencils.

There are 22 pencils.

There are ten.

えんぴつは なんぼん ですか。

えんぴつは にほん です。

えんぴつは にじゅうにほん です。

じゅっぽん です。

4. How many tickets are there?

There are seven tickets.

There are 100 tickets.

There are twelve.

Chiketto は なんまい ですか。

Chiketto は ななまい です。

Chiketto は ひゃくまい です。

じゅうにまいです。

5. How many pink flowers are there?

There is one pink flower.

There are three.

Pinku のはなは なんぼん ですか。

Pinku のはなは いっぽん です。

さんぼん です。

6. How many purple stars are there?

There are 39 purple stars.

There are 70 purple stars.

むらさきの ほしは いくつ ですか。

むらさきの ほしは さんじゅうきゅうこです。

むらさきの ほしは ななじゅっこです。

7. What would you like?

Three slices of pizza please.

Some water and a banana please.

なにが いいですか。

Piza を さんまい ください。

みずと banana を いっぽん ください。

11 Q&A しつもん と こたえ J→E**1. Karenda-は なんまい ですか。**

ななじゅういちまい です。

Hya くにじゅうごまい です。

いちまん よんせんまい です。

How many calendars are there?

There are 71.

There are 125.

There are 14,000.

2. Ko-ra は なんぼん ですか。

はっぽん です。

よんぼん です。

How many colas are there?

There are eight.

There are four.

3. Ko-ra は あと なんぼん ですか。

あと ろっぽん ください。

あと いっぽん ください。

How many more cans of cola?

Six more cans, please.

One more can, please.

4. あとは いくつが いいですか。

あと ふたつ ください。

あと じゅうろっこ ください。

How many more would you like?

Two more, please.

Sixteen more, please.

5. Banana は なんぼん ですか。
じゅうごほん です。
たぶん ろっぽん です。

How many bananas are there?

There are 15.

Maybe there are six.

6. Piza は なんまい ほしい ですか。
さんまい ほしい です。
Piza は ほしくない です。

How many pieces pizzas do you want?

I want three.

I don't want any pizza.

11 Mini Conversations ミニ かいわ

1. Conversation at a ticket booth for a concert

A: Four tickets, please.

B: Okay.

A: Oh! Two more tickets, please.

B: Okay. Seven, right?

A: No, that's wrong. Six tickets, please.

A: Chiketto を よんまい ください。

B: はい。

A: あっ、あと にまい ください。

B: はい。ななまい ですね。

A: いいえ、ちがいます。chiketto を ろくまい ください。

2. Conversation at a drink stand at the beach

A: Please give me some cola.

B: How many?

A: Two, please.

A: Ko-ra を ください。

B: なんぼん ですか。

A: にほん ください。

Hiragana: The Next Step

Congratulations on learning hiragana!

Here are some tips to help you reinforce what you have learned:

Let's put hiragana in our daily lives!

Write words in hiragana on "post it" notes and then stick them on items around your house. You can even write しお and こしょう on your salt and pepper shakers using a permanent marker. This will enforce your skills even when you aren't thinking about it.



Read manga!

Some manga (Japanese comics) and children's books will have small hiragana next to any kanji used in dialogue. When hiragana is used in this way it is called "furigana". Look for furigana when purchasing manga to help you study. It's like Japanese on training wheels!



Keep on learning!

Your next step is to learn katakana! You have come this far, so keep up the momentum. We are sure you will also enjoy learning katakana in "Japanese From Zero!" Book 2.

11 Lesson Activities

□ Japanese questions

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Write all the answers in hiragana (except for the katakana words).

1. うまの あしは なんぼん ですか。

2. Amerika の はたの ほしは なんこ ですか。

3. えんぴつが なんぼん ほしいですか。

4. Piza が なんまい ほしいですか。

□ English questions

Translate then answer the following questions in Japanese. Write all your answers in hiragana.

1. How many white stars are there?



2. How many pencils are there?



3. How many fingers are there? (including thumbs!)



4. How many flags are there?



5. How many clocks are there?



□ Grammar drill

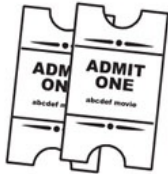
How would you ask for the following items? Write the sentences with **おねがいします** and **ください**. Make sure you use an appropriate counter and amount in each sentence.

Ex.

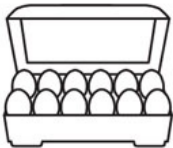


Keeki を みっつ ください。

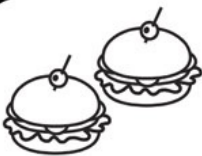
Keeki を みっつ おねがいします。



1. _____

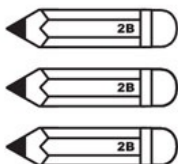


2. _____

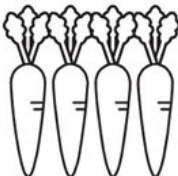


cheeseburgers

3. _____



4. _____



5. _____

❑ Short dialogue

Jon and Masami are at a sushi bar.

Sushi chef: いらっしゃい。

Jon: すみません、いくらと はまちを ください。

Sushi chef: はい！ そちらの おきゃくさんは？

まさみ: わたしは おみそしるを ひとつと おちゃを
おねがいします。きょうの おすすめは 何ですか。

Sushi chef: そうですね。きょうは あまえびが おいしいです。

まさみ: じゃあ、それを ひとつ、ください。

Jon: あと、えだまめも ください。

まさみ: わたしも えだまめが ほしいです。
おさらを にまい、おねがいします。

Sushi chef: はい、わかりました！



New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive

いらっしゃい
いくら
はまち
おきゃくさん
おすすめ
あまえび
えだまめ
そちら

Kanji

いらっしゃい
いくら
ハマチ
お客さん
お薦め
あまえび
枝豆
そちら

English

welcome (rough form of いらっしゃいませ)
salmon eggs
yellow tail fish
customer
recommendation
sweet shrimp
green soybeans
polite version of そっち (there)

❑ Short dialogue activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.
2. Practice ordering things at a sushi bar.

11 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommended that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. Ko-ra をさんぽん ください。
2. りんごをじゅっこ おねがいします。
3. かみをごまい ください。
4. いくつ ほしいですか。
5. あと ここのつ ください。

11 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it grow and transform each time new concepts are introduced.

Sando をよつつ ください。
Four sandwiches, please.

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lesson:

Lesson 10: Sando をください。
A sandwich, please.

Vocabulary Groups**O at school****Progressive**

せんせい
ほん
じしょ
おてあらい
えんぴつ
おんがく

Kanji

先生
本
辞書
お手洗い
鉛筆
音楽

English

teacher
book
dictionary
restroom
pencil
music

P at the office, etc.**Progressive**

けいたいでんわ
おかね
ko-hi-
たばこ
めがね
pasokon
no-to pasokon
めいし

Kanji

携帯電話
お金
コーヒー
たばこ
めがね
パソコン
ノートパソコン
名刺

English

cellular phone
money
coffee
cigarettes
glasses
PC (computer)
laptop computer
business card

Q insects**Progressive**

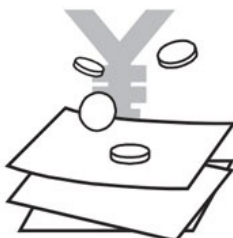
ごきぶり
あり
はえ

Kanji

ごきぶり
蟻
蠅

English

cockroach
ant
house fly



おかね



コーヒー



パソコン

Lesson

12

Level ①

Japanese Verbs

Polite verb conjugation



Welcome to Japanese verbs. This is where Japanese becomes really fun! We will start out slowly with just four verbs and four forms. Learn them well and you should have no problem grasping the verb forms that follow.

12 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Be able to write and read all ひらがな.
2. Review vocabulary group O, P and Q.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to conjugate verbs into the polite forms.
2. Learn how to use the particle に.

From The Teachers

1. The dictionary form of a verb is the most important form. Put effort into memorizing them and all other verb forms that come up in other lessons.

12 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive

なにご

なにじん

rosanzerusu

rasu begasu

shikago

kariforunia

kanada

かんこく

Kana

なにご

なにじん

ロサンゼルス

ラスベガス

シカゴ

カリフォルニア

カナダ

かんこく

Kanji

何語

何人

ロサンゼルス

ラスベガス

シカゴ

カリフォルニア

カナダ

韓国

English

what language?

what nationality?

Los Angeles

Las Vegas

Chicago

California

Canada

Korea

ちゅうごく	ちゅうごく	中国	China
ぎんこう	ぎんこう	銀行	bank
ふく	ふく	服	clothing, clothes
~し	~し	~市	~ City
~しゅう	~しゅう	~州	~ State
~けん	~けん	~県	~ Prefecture
~ご	~ご	~語	~ language
~じん	~じん	~人	~ nationality

12 New Phrases あたらしい かいわ

1. おひさしぶりです。
2. なにごが はなせますか。
3. _____ が はなせます。

It has been a long time.
What languages can you speak?
I can speak _____.

12 Grammar ぶんぽう

□ Polite versus informal speaking

In Japanese, it is common to use polite language with people you don't know, or who have higher social status than yourself. For example, when speaking to a stranger on the street or to your boss, you should use polite verb forms.

However, if you are talking to your family, friends, or people that are of lower or equal status than you, speaking informally will be more natural. Until your Japanese level becomes more advanced, we suggest that you stick to polite Japanese in order to form good speaking habits.

□ Conjugating verbs into the polite form

The "dictionary form" of a verb is the only version that is in the dictionary. It is the most basic form of the verb without any conjugation. From this form of the verb, you can conjugate the verbs into many other forms using simple patterns. Let's look at the four verbs we will learn in this lesson:

Dictionary Form	English Verb	Verb Type
いく	to go	regular
くる	to come	irregular
かえる	to return, go back, go home, come back, come home etc.	regular
わかる	to understand, know	regular

To conjugate the dictionary forms into other forms, the hiragana chart will be useful. This is a shortened chart – not all the hiragana are listed.

ら _{ra}	ま _{ma}	ば _{ba}	な _{na}	た _{ta}	さ _{sa}	が _{ga}	か _{ka}	あ _a	あ form
り _{ri}	み _{mi}	び _{bi}	に _{ni}	ち _{chi}	し _{shi}	ぎ _{gi}	き _{ki}	い _i	い form
る _{ru}	む _{mu}	ぶ _{bu}	ぬ _{nu}	つ _{tsu}	す _{su}	ぐ _{gu}	く _{ku}	う _u	う form
れ _{re}	め _{me}	べ _{be}	ね _{ne}	て _{te}	せ _{se}	げ _{ge}	け _{ke}	え _e	え form
ろ _{ro}	も _{mo}	ぼ _{bo}	の _{no}	と _{to}	そ _{so}	ご _{go}	こ _{ko}	お _o	お form

The forms

Notice how the rows on the chart above have been labeled あ, い, う, え, お form. You may have noticed that every new verb in this lesson ends with a hiragana in the う form. This isn't just a coincidence - because *all verbs* in the Japanese language in the dictionary form end with う form hiragana.

For example, the verb いく (to go) ends in く. くる (to come), わかる (to understand), and かえる (to return) all end in る. Both く and る are う form hiragana.

Verb types

Each verb in this lesson has been labeled as regular or irregular. The majority of Japanese verbs are regular verbs. We call them “regular” because there are so many of them and they all follow the exact same conjugation pattern.

Generally, irregular verbs do not follow any logical rule. The patterns of irregular verbs must be memorized. Luckily there are only a small amount of irregular verbs.

Making the conversion

To make the polite versions of regular verbs, the *final* hiragana of the dictionary form needs to be changed into the い form.

Step 1: Convert the last hiragana into the い form.

わ か る → わ か ー
か え る → か え ー
い く → い き

Look back at the hiragana chart at the beginning of this lesson. See the る? Move straight up the column to the ー. The first step of conjugating regular verbs into their polite forms is to switch their final hiragana into the い form.

Remember that this pattern will NOT work for irregular verbs such as くる (to come), but only for regular verbs.

In "Japanese From Zero!" Book 2 you will learn how to use the hiragana chart to make more verb conjugations.

After changing the dictionary form into the い form, all you need to do is add one of the following endings to complete the verb:

Polite verb endings			
Present / Future Positive	Present / Future Negative	Past Positive	Past Negative
~ます will~, do~, am going to~	~ません won't~, don't~	~ました did~	~ませんでした didn't~

Step 2: Add a stem.

わ	か	り	+	}	ま	す			
か	え	り	+		ま	せ	ん		
					ま	し	た		
い	き		+		ま	せ	ん	で	し

Now let's conjugate each of the regular verbs in this lesson.

わかります
わかりません
わかりました
わかりませんでした

do understand
do not understand, will not understand
understood, did understand
didn't understand

いきます
いきません
いきました
いきませんでした

will go, do go
won't go, don't go
went
didn't go

かえります
かえりません
かえりました
かえりませんでした

will return, do return
will not return, do not return
returned
didn't return

The only verb in this lesson that isn't regular is くる (come). Remember: irregular verbs don't follow the chart we showed you earlier - their patterns have to be memorized.

くる is conjugated as follows:

きます

will come, do come

きません

won't come, don't come

きました

came

きませんでした

didn't come

□ Location particles に and へ

Now that we have verbs to get you moving, where are you going? That's what location particles are for.

に and へ (although written as へ, it's pronounced as え) are both location and destination particles. They are placed after locations. In English, に and へ can both mean "to."

There are differences where に and へ are used. に is used when going to an exact location, as in, "I am going to France" (Furansu に いきます). The particle へ is used when going in a general direction, as in "I am going to the south" (みなみへ いきます).

In modern Japan most Japanese people freely mix に and へ without regard to grammatical rules. It would not be wrong to say Furansu へ いきます. The key point to remember is that locations require a location marker. In order to prevent confusion, from this point on we will use に as the standard location and destination marker.

に as a location marker

Examples

とうきょうに

to Tokyo

がっこうに

to school

ぎんこうに

to the bank

にほんに

to Japan

Now let's combine locations with the verbs.

Example Sentences

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. とうきょうに いきます。 | I am going to Tokyo. |
| 2. ぎんこうに いきました。 | I went to the bank. |
| 3. がっこうに いきませんでした。 | I didn't go to school. |
| 4. おおさかに いきません。 | I am not going to Osaka. |

□ Time particle に

に is also used to mark time in a sentence. When used with time it can mean "in", "on", or "at".

に as a time marker

Examples

- | | |
|-------|-----------------------|
| いちがつに | <u>in</u> January |
| かようびに | <u>on</u> Tuesday |
| ろくに | <u>at</u> six o'clock |

Now let's combine times with the verbs.

Example Sentences

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. いちがつに いきます。 | I am going <u>in</u> January. |
| 2. かようびに いきました。 | I went <u>on</u> Tuesday. |

□ Time particle usage with きょう、せんしゅう、らいねん etc.

You do not need to add a time particle to words like きょう (today)、あした (tomorrow) etc. These words are not "specific times" like "Monday" or "January". Adding に after them would be as strange as saying "I am going ON tomorrow" or "I didn't go ON yesterday".

This rule is the same for words such as "this week", "next month", "last year", etc.

An easy way to remember this rule is: "If you don't use IN, ON, or AT in English, then don't use に in Japanese." Look at the following examples:

Example Sentences

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. らいしゅう いきます。 | I am going next week. |
| 2.きのう いきました。 | I went yesterday. |
| 3. きょねん いきませんでした。 | I didn't go last year. |
| 4. こんしゅう いきません。 | I am not going this week. |

□ Sentence structure using verbs

Verbs always come last in Japanese sentences. And just like か is added to です to make a question, you can add か after the conjugated verb to make a question. In the following examples we will use time, location, and question words.

Example Q&A

1. どこに いきますか。

Where are you going (to)?

にほんに いきます。

I am going to Japan.

2. いえに かえりましたか。

Did you return home?

いいえ、ともだちのいえに きました。

No, I went to a friend's house.

3. いつ きますか。

When are you coming?

さんがつに いきます。

I will go in March.

4. なんにちに いきますか。

What day of the month are you going?

ふつかに いきます。

I am going on the 2nd.

5. いつ にほんに いきますか。

When are you going to Japan?

らいねんの いちがつに いきます。

I am going next January.

- 6.きのう、がっこうに きましたか。

Did you go to school yesterday?

いいえ、いきませんでした。でも、あした いきます。

No, I didn't go. But I will go tomorrow.

Using the verb わかる

When using わかる to say that you understand something, you must use が to mark the thing that you understand.

Example Sentences

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. にほんごが わかります。 | I understand Japanese. |
| 2. にほんごが わかりません。 | I don't understand Japanese. |
| 3. かれは えいごが わかりません。 | He doesn't understand English. |

Languages and nationalities

By adding ご (language) and じん (people) after a country name, you can create languages and nationalities. For example, Spain in Japanese is "supein". To say "Spanish language," you say supein ご. Russia in Japanese is "roshia". To say someone is Russian, you say roshia じん.

English	Country	People	Language
Japan	にほん	にほんじん	にほんご
Korea	かんこく	かんこくじん	かんこくご
China	ちゅうごく	ちゅうごくじん	ちゅうごくご
Spain	supein	supein じん	supein ご

Note: This works for many countries but not all.

English	Country	People	Language
America	amerika	amerika じん	えいご
Phillipines	firipin	firipin じん	tagaragu ご
Mexico	mekishiko	mekishiko じん	supein ご

Example Sentences

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Furansu ごが わかりますか。 | Do you understand French? |
| 2. Jonさんは kanada じん です。 | Jon is Canadian. |
| 3. ようこさんは supein ごが はなせます。 | Youko can speak Spanish. |

12 Q&A しつもん と こたえ E→J

1. When are you coming back?

I will return in May.
I will return on the 22nd.
I will return next week.

いつ かえりますか。
5がつに かえります。
22にちに かえります。
らいしゅう かえります。

2. Are you going?

Yes, I am going.

No, I am not going.

いきますか。

はい、いきます。

いいえ、いきません。

3. Where are you going?

I am going to Miyazaki City.

I am going to a friend's house.

I am going to the Hyogo Prefecture.

どこに いきますか。

みやざきしに いきます。

ともだちの いえに いきます。

ひょうごけん に いきます。

4. Are you going to Tokyo?

Yes, I am going to Tokyo.

No, I am not going to Tokyo.

とうきょうに いきますか。

はい、とうきょうに いきます。

いいえ、とうきょうに いきません。

5. Are you coming to the party?

Yes, I am going.

No, I am not going.

Pa-ti-に きますか。

はい、いきます。

いいえ、いきません。

6. Did you go to Japan?

Yes, I went to Japan.

No, I didn't go to Japan.

にほんに いきましたか。

はい、にほんに いきました。

いいえ、にほんに いきませんでした。

7. When are you coming back?

I will return tomorrow.

I will return on Sunday.

いつ かえりますか。

あした かえります。

にちようびに かえります。

8. Will you come (over) tomorrow?

Yes, I will go.

No, I won't go.

No, I will go the day after tomorrow.

あした、きますか。

はい、いきます。

いいえ、いきません。

いいえ、あさって いきます。

9. When did you return to Canada?

I didn't return.

I came back on Wednesday.

いつ kanada に かえりましたか。

かえりませんでした。

すいようびに かえりました。

10. What nationality are you?

I am Mexican.

I am Korean.

I am Chinese.

I am American.

なにじん ですか。

Mekishiko じん です。

かんこくじん です。

ちゅうごくじん です。

Amerika じん です。

12 Q&A しつもと こたえ J→E

1. ふるたさんは ちゅうごくごが わかりますか？

Does Mr. Furuta understand Chinese?

いいえ。でも、かんこくごが わかります。

No. But he understands Korean.

2. なにごが はなせますか。

What languages do you speak?

Supein ごと えいごが はなせます。

I can speak Spanish and English.

ちゅうごくごと かんこくごと にほんごが はなせます。

I can speak Chinese and Korean and Japanese.

12 Mini Conversations ミニ かいわ J→E

1. Conversation between friends

A: どこに いきますか。

B: おじいさんの いえに いきます。

A: おじいさんの いえは どこですか。

B: Rasu begasu です。

A: Where are you going?

B: I am going to my grandfather's house.

A: Where is your grandfather's house?

B: Las Vegas.

2. Conversation on the phone between friends

A: いつ amerika に かえりますか。

B: すいようびに かえります。

A: あなたの おかあさんも かえりますか。

B: はい、おかあさんも かえります。

A: When will you come back to America?

B: I'll return on Wednesday.

A: Will your mother also come back?

B: Yes, my mother will also return.

3. Conversation between friends who haven't met in a while

A: おひさしぶりです。

B: いつ かえりましたか。

A: おととい かえりました。

A: It's been a long time.

B: When did you return?

A: I came back the day before yesterday.

4. Conversation between friends

A: だれが pa-ti-に きますか。

B: よしこさんと けいこさんが きます。

A: よしこさんと けいこさんは だれですか。

B: わたしの ともだちです。

A: Who is coming to the party?

B: Yoshiko and Keiko are coming.

A: Who are Yoshiko and Keiko?

B: They're my friends.

5. Conversation between two co-workers

A: いつ amerika に いきましたか。

B: Amerika に いきませんでした。

A: じゃ、どこに いきましたか。

B: かんこくに いきました。

A: When did you go to America?

B: I didn't go to America.

A: Well then, where did you go?

B: I went to Korea.

6. Conversation at work

A: なにごが はなせますか。

B: ちゅうごくごと えいごと にほんごが はなせます。

A: すごいですね。なにじんですか。

B: にほんじんです。

A: What languages can you speak?

B: I can speak Chinese, English, and Japanese.

A: That's amazing. What nationality are you?

B: I'm Japanese.

12 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

- ① ここは amerika の shikago し です。
- ② まりさんは じゅうがつ みっかに にほんに いました。
- ③ きノウ shikago しに かえりました。
- ④ まりさんと ともだちの よしこさんは あした pa-ti-に いきます。
- ⑤ まりさんの ふくは しろです。
- ⑥ よしこさんの は orenji です。
- ⑦ あしたは harowi-n (Halloween) です。
- ⑧ まりさんは pa-ti-が だいすき です。
- ⑨ くがつによしこさんのおとうさんの たんじょうび pa-ti-に いました。
- ⑩ らいねんの しちがつ とおかに かんこくに いきます。



12 Lesson Activities

□ Grammar drill

Fill in the blanks with appropriate verb forms.

Dictionary Form	Polite Forms			
	Present / Future		Past	
	positive	negative	positive	negative
いく	いきます			
くる		きません		
かえる			かえりました	
わかる				わかりませんでした

□ Substitution drill

Replace the underlined word with the words provided.

Ex. あした kanada に いきます。

→ Japan あした にほんに いきます。

1. きょう ぎんこう に いきません。

→ school _____

→ McDonald's _____

→ friend's house _____

2. たなかさんは、おととい とうきょうに かえりました。

→ yesterday _____

→ last Friday _____

→ 5th of last month _____

3. やまもとさんは、にほんに かえりませんでした。

→ America _____

→ Los Angeles _____

→ Chicago _____

4. やまださんは、さんがつに ここに きます。

→ 2nd of next month _____

→ next Saturday _____

→ May of next year _____

5. おかあさんの いえに いきます。

→ won't go _____

→ went _____

→ didn't go _____

6. たむらさんの おとうさんは、にほんごが わかります。

→ English _____

→ computer _____

→ hiragana and katakana _____

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson.

1. まりさんは きのう どこに かえりましたか。

2. まりさんの ともだちの なまえは なんですか。

3. きょうは なんがつ なんにち ですか。

4. まりさんは くがつに どこに いきましたか。

5. まりさんは らいねん どこに いきますか。

6. ここは どこですか。

7. まりさんは はちがつに どこに いきましたか。

□ Short dialogue

Mr. Tanaka sees Ms. Smith (Sumisu) on the street and they start a conversation.

Sumisu さん: たなかさん、こんにちは。

たなかさん: Sumisu さん、こんにちは。きょうは あついですね。

Sumisu さん: はい、あついです。

たなかさん: どこに いきますか。

Sumisu さん: いまから ① がっこう に いきます。

たなかさん: ② なんの がっこう ですか。

Sumisu さん: ③ にほんごがっこう です。

たなかさん: そうですか。わたしは いまから ④ しごと に いきます。

New words and expressions in the dialogue

Progressive

いまから

なんの？

きょうは あついですね。

Kanji+

今から

何の？

今日は暑いんですね。

English

from now / from now on

What? Which? What kind of?

Today sure is hot.

□ Short dialogue activities

Practice reading the above dialogue in pairs.

Substitute ①-④ with the following words and try the conversation again.

- A) ① Movies (えいが)
 ② What movie is it?
 ③ Any movie
 ④ I'm going to the bank



- B) ① Party
 ② What (kind of) party is it?
 ③ school party
 ④ I'm going home
- C) ① McDonald's
 ② Where is it?
 ③ It's over there
 ④ I'm going to school

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversation into Japanese.

1.
Ryouhei: I am going to China.
Nobuko: I went last year. When are you going?
Ryouhei: On the 20 th of next month.
Nobuko: When will you return?
Ryouhei: Maybe on the 30 th .
Nobuko: That's nice.
Ryouhei:
Nobuko:
Ryouhei:
Nobuko:
Ryouhei:
Nobuko:

12 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommended that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. どこに いきますか。
2. いつ かえりますか。
3. きんようびに いました。
4. にほんごが わかりますか。
5. なんがつに いきますか。

12 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In this lesson we are starting a new sentence to build on. Watch it grow and transform as new concepts are introduced.

あした にほんに いきます。
Tomorrow, I am going to Japan.

Lesson

13

Level ①

Telling Time

Hours and minutes



13 About This Lesson このレッスンについて

Before The Lesson

1. Review all of the vocabulary groups.
2. Know how to conjugate verbs into the polite forms.

Lesson Goals

1. Learn how to tell time in Japanese.
2. Learn how to use から (from) and まで (until).

From The Teachers

1. から (from) and まで (until) are used for both time and location and are very handy particles. Make sure you take the time to learn how they are used.
2. Review everything you have learned in this book. It sets the stage for Level 2.
Good Luck!

13 New Words あたらしい ことば

Progressive

なんじ

はん

ごぜん

ごご

くうこう

じゅぎょう

arubaito

やすみ

Kana

なんじ

はん

ごぜん

ごご

くうこう

じゅぎょう

アルバイト

やすみ

Kanji

何時

半

午前

午後

空港

授業

アルバイト

休み

English

what time?

half past (:30)

AM (also means morning)

PM (also means afternoon)

airport






class

part-time job

day off, break

13 Time じかん

o'clock - じ					
one o'clock	いちじ	一時	seven o'clock	しちじ	七時
two o'clock	にじ	二時	eight o'clock	はちじ	八時
three o'clock	さんじ	三時	nine o'clock	くじ	九時
four o'clock	よじ	四時	ten o'clock	じゅうじ	十時
five o'clock	ごじ	五時	eleven o'clock	じゅういちじ	十一時
six o'clock	ろくじ	六時	twelve o'clock	じゅうにじ	十二時

				
さんじ	しちじ	よじ	じゅういちじ	くじ

minutes - ぶん, ぷん		
1 minute	いっぷん	一分
2 minutes	にぶん	二分
3 minutes	さんぷん	三分
4 minutes	よんぷん	四分
5 minutes	ごぶん	五分
6 minutes	ろっぷん	六分
7 minutes	ななぶん	七分
8 minutes	はっぶん / はちぶん	八分
9 minutes	きゅうぶん	九分
10 minutes	じゅうぷん / じっぶん	十分
11 minutes	じゅういっぶん	十一分
12 minutes	じゅうにぶん	十二分
13 minutes	じゅうさんぷん	十三分
14 minutes	じゅうよんぷん	十四分
15 minutes	じゅうごぶん	十五分
16 minutes	じゅうろっぷん	十六分

17 minutes	じゅうななぶん	十七分
18 minutes	じゅうはっぶん / じゅうはちぶん	十八分
19 minutes	じゅうきゅうぶん	十九分
20 minutes	にじゅっぶん / にじっぶん	二十分
25 minutes	にじゅうごぶん	二十五分
30 minutes	さんじゅっぶん / さんじっぶん	三十分
35 minutes	さんじゅうごぶん	三十五分
40 minutes	よんじゅっぶん / よんじっぶん	四十分
45 minutes	よんじゅうごぶん	四十五分
50 minutes	ごじゅっぶん / ごじっぶん	五十分
55 minutes	ごじゅうごぶん	五十五分
60 minutes	ろくじゅっぶん / ろくじっぶん	六十分



しちじ
よんぶん



じゅうじ
はっぶん



くじ
じゅういっぶん



よじ
よんじゅっぶん



しちじ
にじゅうごぶん

13 Grammar ぶんぼう

□ AM and PM

ごぜん means both morning and AM ごご means both afternoon and PM. They are always placed in front of the time.

Examples

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------|
| 1. <u>ごぜん</u> ごじ | 5:00 AM |
| 2. <u>ごぜん</u> じゅうにじ じゅっぶん | 12:10 AM |
| 3. <u>ごご</u> ろくじ | 6:00 PM |
| 4. <u>ごご</u> しちじ いっぶん | 7:01 PM |
| 5. <u>ごご</u> いちじ よんじゅうごぶん | 1:45 PM |

□ Half past

はん means half past. It always comes after the hour.

Examples

- | | |
|-------------------|-------|
| 1. じゅうじ <u>はん</u> | 10:30 |
| 2. さんじ <u>はん</u> | 3:30 |
| 3. にじ <u>はん</u> | 2:30 |

Example sentences

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. にじはんに いきます。 | I am going at 2:30. |
| 2. しちはんにかえります。 | I will return at 7:30. |
| 3. ともだちはじゅうじはんに きました。 | My friend came at 10:30. |

□ Using the particle から

から means “from” or “since,” depending on the context. It comes after a time or location to say “from this time” or “from this location”. It is used much like its English equivalent.

から with time

Examples

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. なんじ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> what time? |
| 2. はちがつ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> August |
| 3. いつ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> when? |
| 4. さんじはん <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> 3:30 |
| 5. げつようび <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> Monday |

から with location

Examples

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. どこ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> where |
| 2. あそこ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> that place over there |
| 3. にほん <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> Japan |
| 4. しごと <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> work |
| 5. ともだちのいえ <u>から</u> | <u>from</u> a friend's house |

Example Q&A

1. なんじから いきますか。
ごじから いきます。

From what time will you go?
I will go from five o'clock.

2. しごとは なんじから ですか。
しちじはんから です。

From what time is your work?
It's from 7:30.

3. どこから きましたか。
あおもりけんから きました。
みやざきしから きました。

Where did you come from?
I came from Aomori Prefecture.
I came from Miyazaki City.

4. いつ にほんから かえりますか。
あした かえります。

When will you return from Japan?
I will return tomorrow.

5. なつは きょうから ですか。

いいえ、あさってから です。

Is summer from today?
(Does summer start today?)
No, it is from the day after tomorrow.

□ Using the particle まで

まで means "until", "up until", or "as far as". It comes after a time or location to say "until this time" or "until this location". When まで is used with location, the location is the final destination. It can also mean "up until to" or just "to". Remember that まで and に are different. In most cases, に can be thought of as a single destination marker and まで can be thought of as a final destination marker.

まで with time**Examples**

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. なんじ <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> what time? |
| 2. いつ <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> when? |
| 3. さんじ <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> three o'clock |
| 4. いちがつ <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> January |
| 5. きょう <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> today |

まで with location**Examples**

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. とうきょう <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> Tokyo |
| 2. どこ <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> where |
| 3. しごと <u>まで</u> | <u>until</u> work |

Example Q&A

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. どこまで いきますか。
ほっかいどう <u>まで</u> いきます。 | <u>Up until</u> where (how far) are you going?
I am going <u>to</u> (as far as) Hokkaido. |
| 2. しごとは なんじ <u>まで</u> ですか。
しちじはん <u>まで</u> です。 | <u>Until</u> what time is your work?
It's <u>until</u> 7:30. |
| 3. どこ <u>まで</u> 行きましたか。
あおもりけん <u>まで</u> 行きました。 | <u>Up until</u> where (how far) did you go?
I went <u>to</u> (as far as) Aomori Prefecture. |
| 4. がっこうは なんじ <u>まで</u> ですか。
さんじはん <u>まで</u> です。 | <u>Until</u> what time is school?
It's <u>until</u> 3:30. |

13 Mini Conversations ミニ かいわ J→E**1. Conversation between co-workers**

- A: しごとは なんじから なんじまで ですか。
B: ごぜん はちじから ごご ごじまで です。
A: いつ かえりますか。
B: ごじはんにかえります。
- A: From what time until what time is your work?
B: It's from 8 AM until 5 PM.
A: When will you return home?
B: I will return at 5:30.

2. Conversation between friends

- A: ふゆは いつから いつまで ですか。
B: ふゆは じゅうがつから にがつまで です。
A: ちがいます。
B: ごめんなさい。ふゆは じゅうにがつから さんがつまで です。
- A: From when until when is winter?
B: Winter is from November until February.
A: That's wrong.
B: Sorry. Winter is from December until March.

3. Conversation between friends

A: きょう、どこからどこまでいきますか。

B: なごやしから ひめじしまでいきます。

A: でんしゃは なんじですか。

B: じゅういちじ よんじゅうさんぷん です。

A: From where to where are you going today?

B: I will go from Nagoya City to Himeji City.

A: What time is the train?

B: It's at 11:43.

4. Conversation between brothers

A: おかあさんは いつ きますか。

B: らいしゅうの どうようびに きます。

A: なんじに?

B: ごぜん しちじに。

A: When will mother come?

B: She will come next Saturday.

A: At what time?

B: At 7 AM.

5. Conversation between friends

A: Pa-ti-は なんじからなんじまで ですか。

B: ごご ろくじから ごぜん いちじまで です。

A: わかりました。 ありがとう。

A: From what time until what time is the party?

B: It's from 6 PM until 1 AM.

A: Okay. Thanks.

6. Conversation between friends

A: なんじの ひこうき ですか。

B: ひこうきは ごごはちじ じゅうななぷん です。

A: こうこうに なんじに いきますか。

B: ろくじはんに いきます。

A: What time is your flight? (ひこうき can mean "flight" and "plane")

B: The plane (my flight) is 8:17 PM.

A: What time are you going to the airport?

B: I'm going at 6:30.

7. Conversation between neighbors

- A: Kurisumasu の pa-ti-は いつですか。
 B: らいしゅうの どうようびの しちじからです。
 A: なんじまでですか。
 B: たぶん じゅうにじまで です。
- A: When is the Christmas party?
 B: It starts at seven o'clock next Saturday.
 A: What time does it end?
 B: Maybe until twelve o'clock.

13 Q&A しつもん と こたえ E→J

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. What time is it?
 It is two o'clock.
 It is 6:12.</p> | <p>なんじですか。
 にじ です。
 ろくじ じゅうにふん です。</p> |
| <p>2. What time was it?
 It was twelve o'clock.
 It was three o'clock.
 It was four o'clock.</p> | <p>なんじでしたか。
 じゅうにじ でした。
 さんじ でした。
 よじ でした。</p> |
| <p>3. From what time is your work?
 My work is from eight o'clock.
 My work is from seven o'clock.</p> | <p>あなたの しごとは なんじから ですか。
 わたしの しごとは はちじから です。
 わたしの しごとは しちじから です。</p> |
| <p>4. What time are you going?
 I'm going at three o'clock.
 I'm not going.</p> | <p>なんじに いきますか。
 さんじに いきます。
 いきません。</p> |
| <p>5. What time will you go back?
 I will go back at 6:30.
 I'm not going back.</p> | <p>なんじに かえりますか。
 ろくじはん に かえります。
 かえりません。</p> |
| <p>6. What time did you come here?
 I came at 4:15.
 I came yesterday.</p> | <p>ここに なんじに きましたか。
 よじ じゅうごふん に きました。
 きのう きました。</p> |
| <p>7. Until when is your break?</p> | <p>やすみは いつまで ですか。</p> |

My break until August.
It's until next week.

やすみは はちがつまで です。
らいしゅうまで です。

8. **Since when have you liked Japanese?**
I have liked it since I was fifteen years old.
I have liked it since last year.

いつから にほんごが すき でしたか。
じゅうごさいから すきでした。
きょねんから すきでした。

13 Reading Comprehension どっかい

Read the sentences below. Use the information to answer the reading comprehension questions later in this lesson.

- ① ここは にほんごの がっこうです。
- ② ここに Samu (Sam) さんは ごぜん じゅうじに きました。
- ③ Jon さんは じゅうじ じゅうごふんに きました。
- ④ きょうの じゅぎょうは じゅうじはんから ごご いちじまで です。
- ⑤ Samu さんは にじに いえに かえります。
- ⑥ ごご よじに しごとに いきます。
- ⑦ Samu さんの しごとは よじはんから ごぜん いちじはんまで です。
- ⑧ Samu さんの しごとは hoteru の しごとです。
- ⑨ Jon さんは にじはん に supein ごの がっこうに いきます。
- ⑩ Supein ごの がっこうは さんじまで です。
- ⑪ いえに ろくじに かえります。
- ⑫ ごご はちじから arubaito です。
- ⑬ しちじ ごじゅうごふんに いきます。
- ⑭ Arubaito は じゅうにじまで です。
- ⑮ Jon さんの arubaito は makudonarudo です。

13 Lesson Activities

□ Drill

Write the time shown on each clock in Japanese.



1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____



5. _____



6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



9. _____

□ Question and answer

Answer the following questions as if they were being asked to you directly. Write all the answers in hiragana.

1. しごと / がっこうは なんじからですか。

2. なんじに しごと / がっこうに いきますか。

3. なんようびに しごと / がっこうに いきますか。

4. なんじに いえに かえりますか。

5. いま、なんじですか。

6. にほんごの じゅぎょうは なんじから なんじまで ですか。

7. あなたの にほんごのせんせいは だれですか。

8. ふゆは なんがつから なんがつまで ですか。(December to February)

9. なつは なんがつから なんがつまで ですか。(June to September)

□ Reading comprehension questions

Answer the following questions about the reading comprehension in this lesson. Write all the answers in hiragana (except for the katakana words).

1. ここは どこですか。

2. だれが にほんごの がっこうに じゅうじに きましたか。

3. きょうの じゅうぎょうは いつですか。

4. Samu さんの しごとは なんじから なんじまでですか。

5. Samu さんは いえに なんじに かえりましたか。

6. Jon さんの arubaito は なんじから なんじまで ですか。

7. Jon さんは なんじに にほんごの がっこうに きましたか。

8. Jon さんは にじはんに どこに いきますか。

□ Japanese translation

Translate the following conversations into English.

1.

Aさん: いつから しごとですか。
Bさん: にがつ ようかから です。
Aさん: しごとは なんじから なんじまで ですか。
Bさん: ごぜん はちじから ごご よじまで です。

2.

Aさん: いま なんじ ですか。
Bさん: よじ にじゅうぶん です。
Aさん: よじはん に いえに かえります。
Bさん: いえは どこ ですか。
Aさん: あそこ です。

3.

Aさん: あしたから にほんに かえります。
Bさん: いつまで ですか。
Aさん: はちがつ じゅうごにちまで です。
Bさん: そうですか。 いいですね。

□ English translation

Translate the following conversations into Japanese.

1.
Mr. A: When did you come here?
Ms. B: I came at nine.
Mr. A: Where is your friend?
Ms. B: My friend didn't come.
Mr. A: Where is your friend now?
Ms. B: He is at home now.

2.
Mrs. A: What time is your airplane?
Mr. B: It's 10:30 a.m.
Mrs. A: What time are you going to the airport?
Mr. B: I'll go at 9:00.
Mrs. A: Got it.

3.

Mr. A: From what time is your part time job?

Mr. B: It's from 1:00 p.m.

Mr. A: Do you like your part time job?

Mr. B: No, I don't like it.

□ Particle drill

Fill in the blanks with appropriate particles.

1. わたし _____ しごと _____ はちじ _____ ごじ _____ です。

2. せんげつ _____ じゅうごにち _____ もくようびでした。

3. なんじ _____ いえ _____ かえります _____ ?

4. やまださん _____ くるま _____ しろ _____ gure- です。

5. いぬ _____ すきです。でも、ねこ _____ きらいです。

6. あたらしい じてんしゃ _____ ほしいです。

7. どれ _____ たなかさん _____ ほん です _____ ?

8. かようび _____ とうきょう _____ いきます。

9. Hanba-ga- _____ poteto _____ おねがいします。

Ko-ra _____ (also) おねがいします。

□ Short dialogue

Mr. Hashimoto is talking to Mr. Watanabe about his plans for the weekend.

わたなべさん: はしもとさん、あしたも はちじから しごとはですか。

はしもとさん: いいえ、あしたは やすみです。

わたなべさん: いいですね。あしたは どこに いきますか。

はしもとさん: あしたは おおさかに いきます。

わたなべさん: ひこうきですか。

はしもとさん: はい。くじの ひこうきです。くうこうに
はちじに いきます。

わたなべさん: そうですか。いつ かえりますか。

はしもとさん: らいしゅうの かようびに とうきょうに かえります。



□ Short dialogue activities

1. Practice reading the dialogue in pairs.

2. Talk about your weekend plans.

- Use the new verbs: ～に いきます / きます / かえります

13 Drill ドリル

Translate the following sentences. If you're not sure what they mean, we recommended that you review the lesson up to this point before continuing.

1. なんじに いきますか。
2. でんしゃは なんじですか。
3. がっこうは いちじから はちじまで です。
4. あなたの しごとは なんじから ですか。
5. ごぜん ろくじに こうこうに いきます。

13 Sentence Building ぶんのつくり

In each lesson we will build on a previous sentence. Watch it transform each time new concepts are introduced.

あした、ごご さんじに にほんに いきます。
Tomorrow I am going to Japan at 3 p.m.

Compare how the sentence has changed from the prior lesson:

Lesson 12: あした、ごご さんじに にほんに いきます。
Tomorrow I am going to Japan.

APPENDICES

Everyday Phrases

Last Names

Girls' Given Names

Boys' Given Names

Answer Key

English Glossary

Ro-maji Glossary

Kana Glossary

Japan Map

Everyday Phrases

A Greetings あいさつ

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Good morning. | Ohayou gozaimasu. / Ohayou. |
| 2. Good afternoon. | Konnichiwa. |
| 3. Good evening. | Konbanwa. |
| 4. Good night. | Oyasuminasai. / Oyasumi. |
| 5. Goodbye. | Sayounara. |
| 6. Thank you. | Doumo arigatou. / Arigatou. |
| 7. Thank you very much. | Doumo arigatou gozaimasu. |
| 8. You are welcome. | Dou itashimashite. |
| 9. It's been a long time. / Long time no see. | Shibaraku deshita. |
| 10. It's been a long time. / Long time no see. | Ohisashiburi desu. (standard) |
| 11. It's been a long time. / Long time no see. | Gobusata shite orimasu. (formal) |
| 12. Happy Birthday. | Tanjoubi omedetou. |
| 13. Happy New Year. | Akemashite omedetou. |
| 14. Bye. | Bai bai. |
| 15. See you. | Jaa ne. / Jaa. |
| 16. See you again. | Jaa mata. / De wa mata. |
| 17. Farewell. | Sayounara. |

B Self Introductions じこしょうかい

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 18. Nice to meet you. | Hajimemashite. |
| 19. What is your name? | Onamae wa nan desu ka. |
| 20. I am <u>Tanaka</u> . | (polite and humble) <u>Tanaka</u> to moushimasu. |
| 21. I am <u>Tanaka</u> . | (simple but correct) <u>Tanaka</u> desu. |
| 22. Best regards. | Yoroshiku onegai shimasu. |
- There is not an exact translation, but this phrase is said when first meeting somebody, usually after stating your name. It is also used on many other occasions to mean, "I request of you," when one is requesting something of another.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 23. Where did you come from? | Doko kara kimashita ka. |
| 24. I came from ____. | _____ kara kimashita. |
| 25. Where do you live? | Doko ni sundeimasu ka. |
| 26. I live in ____. | _____ ni sundeimasu. |
| 27. How old are you? | Nan-sai desu ka. |
| 28. I am <u>25</u> years old. | <u>Ni juu go</u> sai desu. |
| 29. How old do I look? | Nan-sai ni miemasu ka. |
| 30. You look ____. | _____ ni miemasu. |

C Communication コミュニケーション

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 31. I am studying Japanese. | Nihongo o benkyou shiteimasu. |
| 32. Do you understand? | Wakarimasu ka. |
| 33. Yes, I understand. | Hai, wakarimasu. |
| 34. No, I don't understand. | iie, wakarimasen. |
| 35. Can you speak Japanese? | Nihongo ga hanasemasu ka. |
| 36. Can you speak English? | Eigo ga hanasemasu ka. |
| 37. A little. | Sukoshi. |
| 38. Not at all. | Zenzen. |
| 39. Please say it once again. | Mou ichido itte kudasai. |
| 40. Please speak more slowly. | Motto yukkuri itte kudasai. |
| 41. Please speak more clearly. (this can be rude) | Motto hakkiri itte kudasai. |
| 42. Wait a moment, please. | Chotto matte kudasai. |
| 43. Go ahead. / Please. | Douzo. |
| 44. Excuse me. | Sumimasen. |
| 45. I am sorry. / Please forgive me. | Gomen nasai. |
| 46. What is it in Japanese? | Nihongo de nan desu ka. |
| 47. What is it in English? | Eigo de nan desu ka. |

D Shopping ショッピング

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 48. How much is it? | Ikura desu ka. |
| 49. It's 400 yen. | Yon hyaku en desu. |

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 50. It's 22 dollars. | Ni juu ni doru desu. |
| 51. It's _____ dollars. | _____ doru desu. |
| 52. It's _____ yen. | _____ en desu. |
| 53. It's expensive. | Takai desu. |
| 54. It's cheap. | Yasui desu. |

E At a Restaurant / Eating レストランで

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 55. A menu, please. | Menyu- o kudasai. |
| 56. Water, please. | Mizu o kudasai. |
| 57. More, please. | Motto kudasai. |
| 58. _____ please. | _____ o kudasai. |
| 59. It's delicious. | Oishii desu. |
| 60. It doesn't taste good. | Oishikunai desu. |
| 61. I am hungry. | Onaka ga sukimashita. |
| 62. I am thirsty. | Nodo ga kawakimashita. |
| 63. I am full. | Onaka ga ippai desu. |
| 64. I will receive. | Itadakimasu. (said just prior to eating) |
| 65. It was a good meal. | Gochisou sama deshita. |
- Said after a meal, normally when someone has cooked or paid for you.

F Entering and Exiting はいるとき、でるとき

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 66. I'm going and I will come back. | Ittekimasu. |
| Always said by person who will be returning. | |
| 67. Go and be careful. | Itterasshai. |
| Always said to the person who will be back from the place they are leaving. | |
| 68. I'm home. | Tadaima. |
| 69. Welcome home. | Okaerinasai. |
| 70. Sorry to disturb you. | Ojama shimasu. |
- Said upon entering someone's house.

71. Sorry to have disturbed you.
Said upon leaving someone's house.

Ojama shimashita.

G On the Phone でんわで

72. Hello.
73. Is Mr. Honda there?
74. Is _____ there?

Moshi moshi. (on the phone)
Honda san wa irasshaimasu ka.
_____ san wa irasshaimasu ka.

H Commands / Requests

75. Please show me.
76. Please guide me.
77. Please eat it.
78. Please read it.
79. Please say it.
80. Please write it.
81. Please look at it. / Please look.
82. Please come.
83. Please stop it.

Misete kudasai.
Annai shite kudasai.
Tabete kudasai.
Yonde kudasai.
Itte kudasai.
Kaite kudasai.
Mite kudasai.
Kite kudasai.
Yamete kudasai.

Last Names

□ Common Japanese surnames and their meaning

Some of these family names' meanings are easily understood, but others are mysteriously vague. You will notice that most of the names have meaning related to the natural world. The meanings of the names are determined by the kanji they are composed of.

Name	Hiragana	Kanji	Possible Meaning
Aoki	あおき	青木	blue (green) tree
Endou	えんどう	遠藤	far away wisteria
Fujita	ふじた	藤田	a field of wisteria
Hasegawa	はせがわ	長谷川	long valley river
Hashimoto	はしもと	橋本	main bridge
Hayashi	はやし	林	woods
Higashi	ひがし	東	east
Honda	ほんだ	本田	main rice paddy
Ikeda	いけだ	池田	pond rice paddy
Inoue	いのうえ	井上	above a well
Ishikawa	いしかわ	石川	stone river
Itou	いとう	伊藤	grand wisteria
Kawada	かわだ	川田	river rice paddy
Kawamoto	かわもと	川本	main river
Kimura	きむら	木村	tree village
Kobayashi	こばやし	小林	small woods
Matsumoto	まつもと	松本	main pine
Mikami	みかみ	三上	three above
Minami	みなみ	南	south
Mori	もり	森	forest
Nakajima	なかじま	中島	inner island
Nakamura	なかむら	中村	inner forest
Nakano	なかの	中野	inner field
Nishida	にしだ	西田	west rice paddy
Nishimura	にしむら	西村	west village
Ogawa	おがわ	小川	small river
Sasaki	ささき	佐々木	helping tree
Satou	さとう	佐藤	helping wisteria
Shimizu	しみず	清水	clear water
Suzuki	すずき	鈴木	bell tree
Takahashi	たかはし	高橋	tall bridge
Takenaka	たけなか	竹中	inside bamboo

Tamura	たむら	田村	rice paddy village
Tanaka	たなか	田中	inner rice paddy
Tashiro	たしろ	田代	substitute field
Uchida	うちだ	内田	inner field
Watanabe	わたなべ	渡辺	neighborhood crossing
Yamada	やまだ	山田	mountain rice paddy
Yamaguchi	やまぐち	山口	mountain exit
Yamamoto	やまもと	山本	main mountain
Yamashita	やました	山下	below mountain
Yamazaki	やまざき	山崎	mountain peninsula
Yoshida	よしだ	吉田	good rice paddy

Girls' Given Names

□ Common Japanese given names for girls

These are some common Japanese given names for girls. The meaning of each name depends on the kanji used. The possible kanji for each name is countless.

Name	Hiragana	Possible Kanji
Ai	あい	愛
Akemi	あけみ	明美
Akiko	あきこ	明子、秋子
Asami	あさみ	麻美
Asuka	あすか	飛鳥、明日香
Aya	あや	綾、彩、亜矢
Ayaka	あやか	綾香、亜矢香
Ayako	あやこ	綾子、亜矢子
Chikako	ちかこ	千賀子、千香子
Chiyoko	ちよこ	千代子、知世子
Erika	えりか	絵里か
Etsuko	えつこ	悦子、恵津子
Haruka	はるか	春香
Hideko	ひでこ	秀子、英子
Hiroko	ひろこ	弘子、広子
Hisako	ひさこ	久子、寿子、比沙子
Hitomi	ひとみ	瞳
Kaori	かおり	香、香里
Kazuko	かずこ	和子、員子
Keiko	けいこ	恵子、啓子
Kimiko	きみこ	君子、公子
Kiyoko	きよこ	清子、喜代子
Kumiko	くみこ	久美子、組子
Kyouko	きょうこ	京子、今日子
Maiko	まいこ	麻衣子、舞子
Manami	まなみ	真奈美、愛美
Marina	まりな	真里菜
Megumi	めぐみ	恵美
Michiko	みちこ	美智子、美知子
Mika	みか	美香
Miyoko	みよこ	美代子、三代子
Momoko	ももこ	桃子

Natsumi	なつみ	奈津美、夏美
Nobuko	のぶこ	信子、伸子
Nobuyo	のぶよ	信代
Nozomi	のぞみ	希
Reiko	れいこ	玲子、礼子
Rie	りえ	理恵、利恵
Rieko	りえこ	理恵子
Rina	りな	里奈
Risa	りさ	理沙
Sachiko	さちこ	幸子
Saori	さおり	沙織、佐緒里
Satoko	さとこ	聡子、智子
Satomi	さとみ	里美
Sayoko	さよこ	佐代子、沙代子
Sayuri	さゆり	小百合
Setsuko	せつこ	節子
Shizuka	しずか	静香
Shizuko	しずこ	静子
Tomoko	ともこ	智子、友子
Youko	ようこ	洋子、陽子
Yui	ゆい	唯、由比
Yuka	ゆか	由香、由佳
Yukari	ゆかり	由香里
Yuki	ゆき	由紀
Yumiko	ゆみこ	由美子
Yuuko	ゆうこ	裕子、優子

Boys' Given Names

□ Common Japanese given names for boys

These are some common Japanese given names for boys. The meaning of each name depends on the kanji used. The possible kanji for each name is countless.

Name	Hiragana	Possible Kanji
Akira	あきら	明、
Daisuke	だいすけ	大輔、大介
Hidehiro	ひでひろ	英博、英裕
Hideki	ひでき	秀樹、英樹
Hideo	ひでお	秀雄
Hideto	ひでと	秀人、英人
Hideyuki	ひでゆき	秀行、英之
Isao	いさお	功、勲
Jouji	じょうじ	譲二、譲治
Ken	けん	健、賢
Kenichi	けんいち	健一、謙一
Kenji	けんじ	健二、憲次
Makoto	まこと	誠
Masaki	まさき	正樹、真崎
Masaru	まさる	勝
Masato	まさと	正人
Minoru	みのる	実、稔
Mitsuo	みつお	光男、光夫
Noboru	のぼる	昇、登
Osamu	おさむ	修
Ryo	りょ	力、緑
Ryouta	りょうた	良太、亮太
Satoshi	さとし	聡、覚
Shingo	しんご	信吾
Shougo	しょうご	省吾
Tadashi	ただし	忠志、正
Tatsuya	たつや	達也、達矢
Tomohide	ともひで	智英、友秀
Tsubasa	つばさ	翼
Tsutomu	つとむ	勉、務
Yoshiharu	よしはる	義春
Yoshihiro	よしひろ	義弘

Answer Key

❑ Pre-Lesson B: Number conversion

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. san juu yon | 2. go juu kyuu |
| 3. ni juu kyuu | 4. nana juu hachi |
| 5. hyaku ni juu | 6. san byaku kyuu juu ni |
| 7. go juu nana | 8. san zen yon |
| 9. sen ni hyaku san | 10. nana hyaku hachi juu kyuu |
| 11. kyuu juu kyuu | 12. yon sen roppyaku nana juu go |
| 13. kyuu hyaku san juu ni | 14. hassen nana hyaku nana juu san |

❑ Pre-Lesson B: Everyday numbers

- (answer will vary)
- (answer will vary)
- (answer will vary)

❑ Pre-Lesson C: Japanese numbers

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. 75 years old | 6. 16 years old |
| 2. 48 years old | 7. 51 years old |
| 3. 82 years old | 8. 20 years old |
| 4. 107 years old | 9. 800 years old |
| 5. 34 years old | 10. 1 year old |

❑ Pre-Lesson C: Question and answer 1

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. How old are you? | _____ sai desu. |
| 2. What is your name? | _____ desu / _____ to moushimasu. |

❑ Pre-Lesson C: Question and answer 2

How old do I look?
1-6. (answers will vary)

❑ Pre-Lesson D: Japanese translation

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Mari:
Mari's Mother: | I will go and come back. / I'll be back.
Have a good day. / Take care. / See you. |
| 2. Kenji:
Kenji's Mother: | I'm home. / I'm back.
Welcome back home. |

❑ Lesson 1: Word practice

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. お ka あ san | 2. い え |
| 3. お to う san | 4. あ ka い |
| 5. い mo う to | 6. ka う |
| 7. う sagi | 8. え npitsu |
| 9. お ne え san | 10. お moshiro い |
| 11. い su | 12. お kiru |

□ Lesson 1: Hiragana matching

お	—	a
う	—	o
え	—	u
い	—	e
あ	—	i

□ Lesson 1: Question and answer

Question

1. What is it?
2. Is it a towel?
3. What is it?
4. Is it a nose?
5. Is she Ms. Tanaka?
6. What is it?

Answer

Haburashi desu.
 いいえ、makura desu.
 い nu desu.
 いいえ、kuchi desu.
 いいえ、Yamamoto san desu.
 Beddo desu.

□ Lesson 1: Japanese translation

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Tanaka san: | What is it? Is it a blanket? |
| Kobayashi san: | Please say it one more time. |
| Tanaka san: | Is it a blanket? |
| Kobayashi san: | No, it is a towel. |

□ Lesson 1: English translation

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 1. Kouichi: | (あ nata wa) Masumi san desu ka. |
| Masumi: | いいえ、Yasuko desu. (あ nata wa) Yuusuke san desu ka. |
| Kouichi: | いいえ、Kouichi desu. |

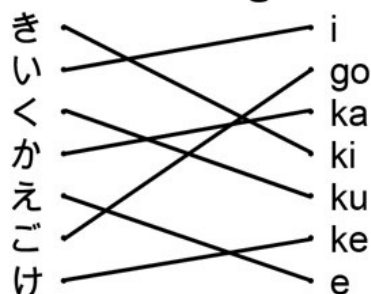
□ Lesson 1: What would you say?

1. もう い chido い tte kudasa い.
2. Hajimemashite. _____ to moushimasu. Yoroshiku お nega い shimasu.
3. Nansa い ni miemasu ka.
4. Nakamura san desu ka.
5. Motto yukkuri い tte kudasai.

□ Lesson 2: Word Practice

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. きい ro | 2. きく |
| 3. か minari | 4. くらぐ n |
| 5. こけ | 6. いく |
| 7. け mushi | 8. くらこう |
| 9. ぎ n い ro | 10. き n'ni く |
| 11. ごご | 12. こお ri |

□ Lesson 2: Hiragana matching



□ Lesson 2: Question and answer 1

1. What is this?
2. What is this?
3. Is this a mirror?
4. Are these vegetables?

(こ re wa) < ruma desu.
 (こ re wa) konpyu-ta- desu.
 いいえ、(こ re wa) mado desu.
 いいえ、(こ re wa) furu-tsu desu.

□ Lesson 2: Question and answer 2

1. Which is a book?
2. Which is a vegetable?
3. Which is a fruit?

(1st picture) Kore desu.
 (middle picture: onion) Kore desu.
 (2nd picture: cherries) Kocchi desu.

□ Lesson 2: Question and answer 3

1. Q: What is that over there?
(あ re wa) nan desu か。
2. Q: What is this?
こ re wa nan desu か。
3. Q: Is that a pillow?
Sore wa makura desu か。
4. Q: What is that?
Sore wa nan desu か。

A: That's a dog.
あ re wa い nu desu.

 A: That's a toothbrush
(Sore wa) haburashi desu.

 A: No, this is a towel.
いいえ、こ re wa taoru desu.

 A: This is a book.
(こ re wa) hon desu.

□ Lesson 2: Japanese translation

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1. Satoko san: | Is that a book? |
| Shouta san: | No, it is a magazine. |
| Satoko san: | Please say it one more time. What is it? |
| Shouta san: | This is a magazine. |

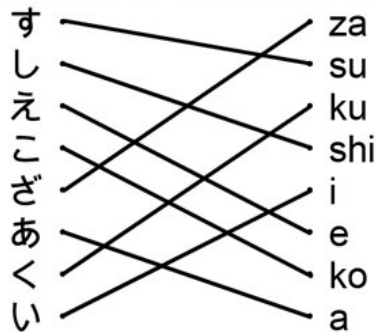
□ Lesson 2: English translation

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Japanese person: | (あ nata wa) nihon ごと が hanasemasu か。 |
| American person: | Su こ shi. |
| Japanese person: | あ re wa nan desu か。 |
| American person: | Sore wa < ruma desu. |
| Japanese person: | あ ri が とう。 |

□ Lesson 3: Word practice

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. mura さき | 2. さす |
| 3. し ro | 4. そ tsugyo う |
| 5. すし | 6. じか n |
| 7. さ ru | 8. おじいさ n |
| 9. あせ | 10. あ n ぜ n |
| 11. ぞう | 12. げ n ざい |

□ Lesson 3: Hiragana matching



□ Lesson 3: Question and answer 1

Question

- Who is this?
- Is this Jenny?
- Whose birds are these?
- Whose mother is this?

Answer

Yo し da さ n de す.
 いいえ、Monika さ n de す.
 Ta か こ san no tori de す.
 Makoto (くん) no おかあさ n de す.

□ Lesson 3: Question and answer 2 (sample answers)

Question

- What's your name?
- What's your grandmother's name?
- What's your mother's car?
- How old is your grandpa?
- How old is your dad?

Answer

Yamada Yo し こ de す.
 Yamada Ma さ mi de す.
 Toyota de す.
 Nanaju う ごさ い de す.
 ご ju う ni さ い de す.

□ Lesson 3: Japanese translation

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. Kobayashi san: | Whose book is this? |
| Nakaya san: | I don't know, maybe it is Mr. Tanaka's book. |

□ Lesson 3: English translation

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. Terada san: | Tana か さ n de すか。 |
| Yamada san: | いいえ、Yamada de す。Tana か さ n wa dare de すか。 |
| Terada san: | (Tana か さ n wa) こ baya し さ n no tomodachi de す。 |

□ Lesson 3: Reading comprehension translation

- My name is Honda.
- I am 35 years old.
- My girlfriend's name is Terada.
- She is 29 years old.

□ Lesson 3: Reading comprehension questions

Question

1. Is Honda's girlfriend's name Tanaka?
2. Who is Terada?
3. Is Terada Yamada's girlfriend?
4. How old is Ms. Terada?

Answer

いいえ、Terada de す.*
 Honda さ n no か nojo de す.
 いいえ、Honda san no か nojo de す.
OR いいえ、chi が い ma す.
 Niju う kyu う さい de す.

* (Note: いいえ、Honda san no か nojo no name え wa in front of the answer above would be unnaturally long. Try to keep the answers simple.)

□ Lesson 3: What would you say?

1. さ よ う nara. (later you will learn itte き ma す)
2. お hayo う ござい ma す.
3. Wa か rima se n.
4. あ ri が to う ござい ma す.

□ Lesson 3: Short dialogue translation

Yoshida san:	Good afternoon, Ms. Ueki.
Ueki san:	Good afternoon, Mr. Yoshida. It's been a long time.
	Is your father doing well?
Yoshida san:	Yes he is fine. What is that?
Ueki san:	This is a camera. It's my hobby.
Yoshida san:	That's great!
Ueki san:	What is your (Yoshida san's) hobby?
Yoshida san:	My hobby is golf.

□ Lesson 4: Word practice

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 1. wa たし | 2. ただ |
| 3. たつ | 4. とつぜ n |
| 5. ちぢ mu | 6. てつだう |
| 7. いたい | 8. おとうさ n |
| 9. hana ぢ | 10. いきど mari |
| 11. で nwa | 12. とどく |

□ Lesson 4: Hiragana matching

て	tsu
っ	da
さ	chi
ち	te
す	u
ぢ	ji
う	sa
だ	su

□ Lesson 4: Question and answer 1

Question

1. What is this in Japanese?
2. What is this in Japanese?
3. What is this in English?
4. What is this in English?

Answer

うさぎです。
うしです。
「Panda」です。
「Lion」です。

□ Lesson 4: Question and answer 2

1. What color is your car?
2. What color is your toothbrush?
3. What color are pandas?
4. What color are bananas?
5. Are elephants grey?

_____です。
[any color] です。
し ro と く ro です。
きい ro (い) です。
Ha い、そうです。 / Ha い、gure- です。

□ Lesson 4: What would you say?

1. ご menna さい。 / す mima セ n.
2. _____ さ n no い nu wa nani い ro ですか。
3. いいえ、ちがい ma す。(Ha い、そうです。 if you ARE Tanaka san)
4. _____ wa, nihon ご で nan ですか。

□ Lesson 4: Japanese translation

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Takada san: | What color is (your) car? |
| Kadota san: | My car? |
| Takada san: | Yes. |
| Kadota san: | It's purple. How about your car? |
| Takada san: | My car is silver and gold. |

□ Lesson 4: Reading comprehension translation

- ① Junko is 25 years old.
- ② Her dad is 52 years old.
- ③ Her dad's name is Yoshihiro.
- ④ Junko's car and her dad's car are Hondas.
- ⑤ Dad's car is purple.
- ⑥ Junko's car is pink and blue.

□ Lesson 4: Reading comprehension questions

Question

1. What color is Junko's car?
2. Whose car is the Honda?
4. Whose car is purple?
5. How old is Junko?
6. Who is 52 years old?

Answer

Pinku to あお de す。
Jun こさ n to Jun こさ n no お とうさ n no く ruma de す。
お とうさ n no く ruma de す。
Ni ju うごさい de す。
Jun こさ n no お とうさ n de す。

□ Lesson 4: Short dialogue translation

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Mr. Kobayashi: | What (kind of) car is your car, Mr. Tanaka? |
| Mr. Tanaka: | My car is a Nissan. |
| | What about yours? |
| Mr. Kobayashi: | My car is a Mitsubishi. Its color is red. |
| Mr. Tanaka: | I see. My car is white. |

□ Lesson 5: Word practice

- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 1. なつ | 2. に hon |
| 3. ねこ | 4. yo なか |
| 5. の mu | 6. ね ru |
| 7. なに | 8. むいぐ rumi |
| 9. にかい | 10. おねえさ n |
| 11. むぐ | 12. の ru |

□ Lesson 5: Hiragana matching

な	no
の	ni
か	ta
す	na
ぬ	ka
ね	nu
に	ne
た	su

□ Lesson 5: Question and answer 1

Question

- 1a. Is this fish?
1b. Well then, what is it?

Answer

いいえ、さかな ja ないです。
Chikin です。

- 2a. Is this a book?
2b. Well then, what is it?

いいえ、hon ja ないです。
し nbun です。

- 3a. Is this a bowl and a spoon?
3b. Well then, what are they?

いいえ、(お) chawan と supu-n ja ないです。
(お) chawan と (お) ha しです。

- 4a. Are these shoes?
4b. Well then, what are they?

いいえ、くつ ja ないです。
ず bon です。

□ Lesson 5: Question and answer 2

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Which one do you like/dislike? | こ re がすき / き ra いです。 |
| 2. Which one do you like/dislike? | こ re がすき / き ra いです。 |

□ Lesson 5: Question and answer 3 (sample answers)

Question

1. Do you like traveling?
2. Do you dislike cats?
3. Do you like vegetables?
4. Do you like Japanese?
5. Does sushi taste good?

Answer

Ha い、すきです / いいえ、き ra いです。
Ha い、き ra いです / いいえ、すきです。
Ha い、すきです / いいえ、すき ja ないです。
Ha い、だいすきです / いいえ、だいき ra いです。
Ha い、おいしいです / いいえ、おいしくないです。

□ Lesson 5: Japanese translation

1. Yoshio san likes cars a lot.
2. Yoshio san's cars are red and white.
(this sentence could mean, "Yoshio's car is red and white," but from the context of the other sentences we see that he has two cars.)
3. His white car is a Honda.
4. The red one is a Toyota.
5. Yoshio's father likes cars a lot.
(This would be better as "Yoshio's father also likes cars a lot," but we haven't learned the "also" particle.)
6. His father's cars are a gold car and a yellow car.
7. His mother does not like the yellow car.

□ Lesson 5: Reading comprehension translation

- ① Satoko's boyfriend's name is Yoshio Tanaka.
- ② Satoko is 25 years old.
- ③ Yoshio is 27 years old.
- ④ Satoko likes shopping a lot.
- ⑤ Yoshio doesn't like shopping.
- ⑥ Yoshio likes work.
- ⑦ Satoko dislikes work.
- ⑧ Satoko and Yoshio like travel a lot.

□ Lesson 5: Reading comprehension questions

Question	Answer
1. Who is Satoko's boyfriend?	たなか よしおさんです。
2. Does Yoshio dislike his work?	いいえ、しごとがすきです。
3. How old is Satoko?	に じゅうごさいです。
4. Who likes shopping?	さとこさんが (かいもの) がすきです。
5. Who likes traveling?	さとこさんと よしおさんが (りょうこう) がすきです。

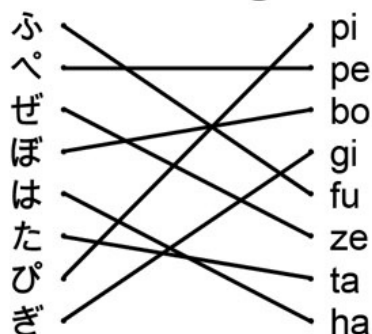
□ Lesson 5: Short dialogue translation

Ms. Mori: Do you like movies, Ms. Nishida?
 Ms. Nishida: Yes, I like them a lot.
 Ms. Mori: Me, too. As for actors, who do you like?
 Ms. Nishida: I like Harrison Ford.
 Ms. Mori: Is that so? I like Brad Pitt.
 Ms. Nishida: I also like Brad Pitt, too.

□ Lesson 6: Word Practice

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. は ru | 2. ひ ru ごは n |
| 3. ふ yu | 4. へい wa |
| 5. えほ n | 6. が n ば ru |
| 7. はなび | 8. か mi ぶく ro |
| 9. ひと me ぼ re | 10. < ra べ ru |
| 11. ひばな | 12. え n ぴつ |

□ Lesson 6: Hiragana matching



□ Question and answer 1 (sample answers)

1. Which one do/don't you want? Ju-su が ほしいです / みずが ほしくないです。
2. Which one do/don't you want? うま が ほしいです / いぬが ほしくないです。

□ Lesson 6: Question and answer 2 (sample answers)

1. What color car do you like?
し ろ い く るま が すきです。
2. Do you want a Japanese magazine?
はい、ほしいです / いいえ、ほしくないです。
3. Do you want a cold cola?
はい、つめたい ko-ra が ほしいです。
いいえ、ko-ra が き ら いです。
4. Is your TV new?
はい、あたらしいです。いいえ、あたしくないです。

□ Lesson 6: Question and answer 3 (answers may vary)

1. Ichiro: なにが ほしいですか。
Yumiko: Konpyu-ta-が ほしいです。
2. Nurse: Ma < ra が ほしいですか。
Patient: いいえ、ほしくないです。

□ Lesson 6: English translation

- George: なま えは な n ですか。
Yu ka ri: Yu ka ri です。あなたの なま えは な n ですか。
George: Jo-ji です。さ nju う yon さいです。な n さいですか。
Yu ka ri: に ju う ro く さいです。

□ Lesson 6: Reading comprehension translation

- ① My name is Matsumoto.
- ② I like the internet.
- ③ I want a computer.
- ④ My friend Tashiro doesn't want a computer.
- ⑤ Tashiro wants a red car.
- ⑥ I don't like red cars.
- ⑦ I like white cars.

□ Lesson 6: Reading comprehension questions

1. What does Matsumoto like?
2. What is Matsumoto's friend's name?
3. What does Tashiro want?
4. Does Matsumoto like red cars?
5. What color car does Matsumoto like?

Inta-netto が すきです。
 たし ro (< n) です。
 あかい ruma が ほしいです。
 いいえ、すき ja ないです。
 し ro いく ruma が すきです。

□ Lesson 6: Short dialogue translation

Mr. Yoshida:
 Karen:
 Mr. Yoshida:
 Karen:
 Mr. Yoshida:
 Karen:

Please come in, Karen.
 Thank you (I will come in) .
 What drink would you like?
 Let's see... I want cola.
 Wait a minute. Here you are.
 Thank you.

□ Lesson 7: Word practice

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1. も ri | 2. もみじ |
| 3. む ri | 4. めだつ |
| 5. みる | 6. めがね |
| 7. たべもの | 8. まも ru |
| 9. のみもの | 10. むしあつい |
| 11. まほう | 12. みみず |

□ Lesson 7: Hiragana matching

に	---	mu
む	---	mi
も	---	nu
ぬ	---	ni
み	---	o
ま	---	mo
お	---	me
め	---	ma

□ Lesson 7: Grammar drill

1. みか n が すきです。でも、rin ごは すき ja ないです。
2. いぬ が ほしいです。でも、ねこ は ほしくないです。
3. いちご が おいしいです。でも、remon は おいしいくないです。

□ Lesson 7: What would you say? (sample answers)

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Where is a good (delicious) restaurant? | _____ です。 |
| 2. Where is your house? | とう kyo う です。 |
| 3. Do you want a Japanese car? | はい、ほしいです。 / いいえ、ほしくないです。 |
| 4. Do you like green apples? | はい、すきです。 / いいえ、すき ja ないです。 |
| 5. Is your TV new? | はい、あた ra しいです。 / いいえ、ふ ru いです。 |
| 6. What color is your bicycle? | あか (い) です。 |
| 7. Do you want cold water? | はい、ほしいです。
いいえ、ju-su が ほしいです。 |

□ Lesson 7: Short dialogue 1

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Mr. Tanaka: | Is your house over there, Mike? |
| Mike: | No, it's there. |
| Mr. Tanaka: | Huh? Where is it? I don't know (which one?) Is it the green house? |
| Mike: | No, the green house is my friend's house. The yellow one is mine. |
| Mr. Tanaka: | Oh, I see. |

□ Lesson 7: Short dialogue 2

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Mr. Tanaka: | Do you like sushi, Mike? |
| Mike: | Yes, I love it. |
| Mr. Tanaka: | What do you like? |
| Mike: | I like tuna and shrimp. |
| Mr. Tanaka: | I see. I like halibut and squid. Do you like Japanese tea? |
| Mike: | No. Japanese tea is not delicious, but I like cola. |

□ Lesson 8: Word practice

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. わ ra う | 2. だいこん |
| 3. みずを のむ | 4. わ ru い |
| 5. わたし | 6. ほんを かう |
| 7. こんや | 8. わす reru |
| 9. えいがを み ru | 10. きんぞく |
| 11. かんたん | 12. すしを たべ ru |

□ Lesson 8: Hiragana matching

は	yu
よ	to
ゆ	n
わ	wo (o)
と	ha
や	wa
を	yo
ん	ya

□ Lesson 8: Questions (sample answers)

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. When is your father's birthday? | Ju うがつ に ju ういちにちです。 |
| 2. What month and what day is Christmas? | Ju うにがつ に ju うごにちです。 |
| 3. What month do you like? | ごがつが すきです。 |
| 4. What month and what day is today? | Kyo うは、さ n がつ とおかです。 |
| 5. What month and what date was yesterday? | きのうは、さ n がつ ここのかでした。 |
| 6. Is Children's Day is July 4th? | いいえ、ちがいます。
いいえ、ごがつ いくつかです。 |

□ Lesson 8: Dates (sample answers)

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 1. Mother's birthday | しちがつ みっか |
| 2. Constitution Day | ごがつ みっか |
| 3. March 15 | さんがつ ju うごにち |
| 4. Culture Day | ju ういちがつ みっか |
| 5. Children's Day | ごがつ いくつか |
| 6. April 20 | しがつ はつか |

□ Lesson 8: Japanese translation

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Imai san: | When is your birthday? |
| Yamada san: | It is March 23rd. And yours? |
| Imai san: | My birthday is tomorrow. |
| Yamada san: | Congratulations! How old are you? (How old will you be?) |
| Imai san: | 38 years old. |

□ Lesson 8: Reading comprehension translation

- ① My name is Yukiko.
- ② Yesterday was my birthday.
- ③ I am 27 years old.
- ④ My birthday is (on) Christmas.
- ⑤ My friend's present was (a set of) red chopsticks.
- ⑥ My father's present was a Japanese language book.
- ⑦ I really like Japan.

□ Lesson 8: Reading comprehension questions

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. When was Yukiko's birthday? | きのうでした。 / 12 がつ 25 にちでした。 |
| 2. How old is Yukiko today? | に ju うななさいです。 |
| 3. What color chopsticks were her friend's present ? | あかい (お) はしでした。 |
| 4. What was her dad's present? | にほんごの ほんでした。 |
| 5. Does Yukiko dislike Japan? | いいえ、にほんが だいすきです。 |

□ Lesson 8: Short dialogue translation

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Mr. Honda: | What day of the month is it today? |
| Mr. Hino: | It's the ninth. |
| Mr. Honda: | What? Isn't in the seventh? |
| Mr. Hino: | No, tomorrow is the tenth. |
| Mr. Honda: | What am I going to do? Yesterday was my girlfriend's birthday! |
| Mr. Hino: | Really!? |

□ Lesson 9: Word practice

1. あたらしい
3. れんあい
5. みせる
7. べんり
9. かくれんぼ
11. ろうか

2. しる
4. りんご
6. れん shu う
8. うるおい
10. どうろ
12. まわりみち

□ Lesson 9: Hiragana matching

る	_____	ru
し	_____	shi
り	_____	re
ろ	_____	i
ぬ	_____	ro
れ	_____	ra
い	_____	nu
ら	_____	ri

□ Lesson 9: Event dates

1. Kurisumasu
2. こどものひ
3. がんたん
4. (わたしの) たん jo うび

ju にがつ に ju うごにち
 ごがつ いつか
 いちがつ ついたち
 ____がつ ____にち

□ Lesson 9: Questions (answers vary based on when answered)

1. What day of the week is the day after tomorrow?
2. What day was the date and month before yesterday?
3. What is the date and month of your birthday?
4. What year was last year?
5. What day of the week was the 1st of last month?
6. What day is next Thursday?
7. What day was last Saturday?
8. What year is next year?

~ようびです。
 ~にちでした。
 (answers vary)
 にせん~ねんでした。
 ~ようびでした。
 ~にちです。
 ~にちでした。
 にせん~ねんです。

□ Lesson 9: Japanese translation

- ① Today is December 30th.
- ② The day after tomorrow is New Year's Day.
- ③ This year's New Year's Day is on Thursday.
- ④ Last year it was Wednesday.

□ Lesson 9: Short dialogue translation

Yoko:	This Friday is my birthday.
Takahiro:	Really? Happy birthday!
Yoko:	Thanks.
Takahiro:	What year were you born?
Yoko:	I was born in 1973.
Takahiro:	Me, too! My birthday is June 3 rd , 1973.
Yoko:	Really?
Takahiro:	When is your birthday party?
Yoko:	It's this Saturday.

□ Lesson 10: Word practice

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. とうちゃく | 2. さんびゃく |
| 3. としょかん | 4. ぎゅうにゅう |
| 5. さんみゃく | 6. しょうばい |
| 7. じゅうたん | 8. でんぴょう |
| 9. きょうだい | 10. きょうりゅう |
| 11. りゅうがく | 12. ぎゅうどん |

□ Lesson 10: Hiragana matching

ぎゃ	nyu
みよ	shu
しゅ	rya
ぴよ	ja
りゃ	myo
ちよ	pyo
じゃ	cho
にゅ	gya

□ Lesson 10: Grammar drill 1

1. Ke-ki を おねがいします / Ke-ki を ください。
2. Piza を おねがいします / Piza を ください。
3. Sandoicchi と ju-su を おねがいします / Sandoicchi と ju-su を ください。
4. Hanba-ga- と Poteto を おねがいします / Hanba-ga- と Poteto を ください。

□ Lesson 10: Grammar drill 2 (sample answers)

1. はい、あたらしい terebi が ほしいです。あたらしい konpyu-ta-も ほしいです。
いいえ、あたらしい terebi が ほしくないです。でも、あたらしい konpyu-ta-が ほしいです。
2. はい、はるが だいすきです。でも、なつは すきじゃないです。
いいえ、はるが すきじゃないです。なつが すきです。
3. いいえ、ko-ra は おいしいくないです。ju-su が おいしいです。
はい、ko-ra は おいしいです。ju-su も おいしいです。
4. いいえ、わたしの くるまは おおきくないです。でも、おかあさんの くるまは おおきいです。
はい、わたしの くるまは おおきいです。おかあさんの くるまも おおきいです。

□ Lesson 10: Japanese translation

Waitress: Welcome!
Customer: A menu please.

5 minutes later...

Customer: Excuse me.
Waitress: Yes.
Customer: Spaghetti, please.
Waitress: What would you like to drink?
Customer: Water please.
Waitress: Okay, Please wait a few moments.

10 minutes later...

Waitress: Here you go.
Customer: Thank you. Please give me tea and a cola.
Waitress: Okay, Please wait a few moments.

40 minutes later...

Customer: How much is it?
Waitress: 2,521 yen.
Customer: Okay.
Waitress: The change is 479 yen. Thank you very much.

□ Lesson 10: Short dialogue translation

Waitress: Welcome. Here is our menu.
Sayuri: The tempura is tasty here.
Chieko: Really? Well then, I would like tempura.
Sayuri: I like tempura, too. But today I would like tonkatsu.
Chieko: Ok then, tempura and tonkatsu please.
Waitress: Certainly. What would you like for a drink?
Sayuri: I would like an iced tea.
Chieko: (Green) tea for me, please.
Waitress: Certainly.

□ Lesson 11: Japanese questions (sample answers)

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 1. How many legs does a horse have? | よんほんです。 |
| 2. How many stars are there on the American flag? | ごじゅっこです。 |
| 3. How many pencils do you want? | ごほん、ほしいです。 |
| 4. How many pizzas do you want? | いちまい、ほしいです。 |

□ Lesson 11: English questions

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. しろい ほしは いくつですか。 | よつつです。 / よんこです。 |
| 2. えんぴつは なんぼんですか。 | はっぽんです。 |
| 3. ゆびは なんぼんですか。 | じゅっぽんです。 / じっぽんです。 |
| 4. はたは なんぼんですか。 | ろっぽんです。 |
| (flags on a pole use the なんぼん counter. If not on a pole, it would be the なんまい counter) | |
| 6. とけいは いくつですか。 | よつつです。 |

□ Lesson 11: Grammar drill

1. Chiketto をにまい おねがいします / Chiketto をにまい ください。
2. たまごをじゅうにこ おねがいします / たまごをじゅうにこ ください。
3. Chi-zuba-ga-を ふたつ おねがいします / Chi-zuba-ga-を ふたつ ください。
4. えんぴつをさんぽん おねがいします / えんぴつをさんぽん ください。
5. にんじんをよんぽん おねがいします / にんじんをよんぽん ください。

□ Lesson 11: Short dialogue

- Sushi Chef: Welcome.
 Jon: Excuse me, please give me salmon roe (salmon eggs) and yellow tail.
 Sushi Chef: Okay! How about the customer there?
 Masami: I'll have miso soup and a green tea, please.
 What is today's recommendation?
 Sushi Chef: Let's see... The sweet shrimp is good today.
 Masami: Then give me one of those, please.
 Jon: Can I also have green soybeans, please?
 Masami: I want green soybeans, too. Give us two plates, please.
 Sushi Chef: Got it! (I have understood)

□ Lesson 12: Grammar drill

Dictionary Form	Polite Forms			
	Present/Future		Past	
	positive	negative	positive	negative
いく	いきます	いきません	いきました	いきませんでした
くる	きます	きません	きました	きませんでした
かえる	かえります	かえりません	かえりました	かえりませんでした
わかる	わかります	わかりません	わかりました	わかりませんでした

□ Lesson 12: Substitution drill

1. きょう、ぎんこうに いきません。
 きょう、がっこうに いきません。
 きょう、makudonarudoに いきません。
 きょう、ともだちのいえに いきません。
2. たなかさんは、おととい とうきょうに かえりました。
 たなかさんは、きのう とうきょうに かえりました。
 たなかさんは、せんしゅうのきんようび とうきょうに かえりました。
 たなかさんは、せんげつのいつか とうきょうに かえ りました。
3. やまもとさんは、にほんに かえりませんでした。
 やまもとさんは、amerikaに かえりませんでした。
 やまもとさんは、rosanzerusuに かえりませんでした。
 やまもとさんは、shikagoに かえりませんでした。

4. やまださんは、さんがつにここにきます。
 やまださんは、らいげつのふつかにここにきます。
 やまださんは、らいしゅうのどうようびにここにきます。
 やまださんは、らいねんのごがつにここにきます。
5. おかあさんの いえに いきます。
 おかあさんの いえに いきません。
 おかあさんの いえに いきました。
 おかあさんの いえに いきませんでした。
6. たむらさんのおとうさんは、にほんごがわかります。
 たむらさんのおとうさんは、えいごがわかります。
 たむらさんのおとうさんは、konpyu-ta-ga わかります。
 たむらさんのおとうさんは、ひらがなとかたかながわかります。

□ Lesson 12: Reading comprehension translation

- ① This is America's Chicago city.
- ② Mari went to Japan on October 3rd.
- ③ Yesterday she returned to Chicago.
- ④ Mari and her friend Yoshiko are going to a party tomorrow.
- ⑤ Mari's clothing (for the party) is white.
- ⑥ Yoshiko's are orange.
- ⑦ Tomorrow is Halloween.
- ⑧ Mari really likes parties.
- ⑨ In September she went to Yoshiko's Father's birthday party.
- ⑩ Next year on July 10th she is going to Korea.

□ Lesson 12: Reading comprehension questions

1. Where did Mari return to yesterday?
 Shikago に かえりました。
2. What is Mari's friend's name?
 よしこさん です。
3. What is the month and day of the month today?
 じゅうがつ さんじゅうにちです。
 (because tomorrow is Halloween in sentence 7)
4. Where did Mari go in September?
 よしこさんのおとうさんの たんじょうび pa-ti-に いきました。
5. Where is Mari going next year?
 かんこくに いきます。
6. Where is here?
 Shikago しです。OR Amerika の Shikago しです。
7. Where did Mari go in August?
 Did this one confuse you? It should have because we don't really know where Mari went in August.
 So the answer is: わかりません。

□ Lesson 12: Short dialogue translation

Ms. Smith: Good afternoon, Mr. Tanaka.
 Mr. Tanaka: Good afternoon, Ms. Smith. It sure is hot isn't it?
 Ms. Smith: Yes, it's hot.
 Mr. Tanaka: Where are you going?
 Ms. Smith: I'm going to school (from) now.
 Mr. Tanaka: What school is it?
 Ms. Smith: It's Japanese language school.
 Mr. Tanaka: I see. I'm going to work now.

□ Lesson 12: English translation

Ryouhei: ちゅうごくに いきます。
 Nobuko: わたしは きょねん いきました。いつ いきますか。
 Ryouhei: らいげつの はつかです。
 Nobuko: いつ かえりますか。
 Ryouhei: たぶん さんじゅうにちです / たぶん さんじゅうにちに かえります。
 Nobuko: いいですね。

□ Lesson 13: Grammar drill

1. ろくじ ごふん
2. くじ にじゅっぶん
3. さんじ よんじゅっぶん
4. はちじはん
5. じゅうじ よんじゅうごふん
6. じゅうにじ ごじゅうさんぶん
7. よじはん
8. にじ じゅうななぶん
9. しちじ ななぶん

□ Lesson 13: Question and answer (answers may vary)

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. From what time does your work/school start? | しごとは、くじからです。 |
| 2. What time do you go to work/school ? | はちじに がっこうに いきます。 |
| 3. What days of the week do you go to work/school? | げつようびから きんようびまで
がっこうに いきます。 |
| 4. What time do you go home? | ろくじに いえに かえります。 |
| 5. What time is it now? | いま、よじはんです。 |
| 6. From what time to what time is your Japanese class? | ごじから ろくじはんまでです。 |
| 7. Who is your Japanese teacher? | やまだせんせいです。 |
| 8. From what month to what month is winter? | じゅうにがつから にがつまでです。 |
| 9. From what month to what month is summer? | ろくがつから くがつまでです。 |

□ Lesson 13: Reading comprehension translation

- ① This is a Japanese language school.
- ② Sam came here at 10:00AM
- ③ John came at 10:15.
- ④ Today's class is from 10:30 to 1:00PM.
- ⑤ Sam will return home at 2:00.
- ⑥ She will go to work at 4:00PM.

- ⑦ Sam's job is from 4:30 to 1:30AM.
- ⑧ Sam's job is a hotel job.
- ⑨ John will go to Spanish school at 2:30.
- ⑩ Spanish school is until three.
- ⑪ He will return home at six.
- ⑫ He has a part time job from 8:00PM.
- ⑬ He goes at 7:55.
- ⑭ His part time job is until twelve.
- ⑮ John's part time job is McDonald's.

□ Lesson 13: Reading comprehension questions

1. Where is here?
にほんごの がっこうです。
2. Who came to school at ten o'clock?
Samu でした。
3. When is today's class?
じゅうじから ごごいちじまで です。
4. From what time until what time is Sam's work?
よじはんから ごぜんいちじまで です。
5. What time did Sam return home?
にじに かえりました。
6. From what time until what time is John's part time job?
ごごはちじから じゅうにじまでです。
7. What time did John come to Japanese school?
じゅうじ じゅうごふんに きました。
8. Where did John go at 2:30?
Supein ごの がっこうに いきました。

□ Lesson 13: Japanese translation

1. A: From when do you work? / When does your work start?
B: It starts from February 8th.
A: From what time until what time is the job?
B: It is from 8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.
2. A: What time is it now?
B: 4:20.
A: I am going home at 4:30.
B: Where is your house?
A: It's over there.
3. A: I am returning to Japan from tomorrow. (*perfectly correct sentence in Japanese.*)
B: Until when?
A: Until August 15th.
B: Is that so? That's nice.

□ Lesson 13: English translation

1. A: いつここにきましたか。
B: くじにきました。
A: ともだちはどこですか。
B: ともだちはきませんでした。
A: いまともだちはどこですか。
B: いえにいます。
2. A: なんじのひこうきですか。 / ひこうきはなんじですか。
B: ごぜんじゅうじはんです。
A: なんじにこうこうにいきますか。
B: くじにいきます。
A: わかりました。
3. A: Arubaitoはなんじからですか。
B: いちじからです。
A: Arubaitoがすきですか。
B: いいえ、すきじゃないです。

□ Lesson 13: Particles

1. わたしのしごとははちじからごじまでです。
2. せんげつのじゅうごにちはもくようびでした。
3. なんじにいえにかえりますか。
4. やまださんのくるまはしろと gure-です。
5. いぬがすきです。でも、ねこはきらいです。
6. あたらしいじてんしゃがほしいです。
7. どれがたなかさんのほんですか。
8. かようびにとうきょうにいきます。
9. Hanba-ga-と potato をおねがいします。 Ko-ra もおねがいします

□ Lesson 13: Short dialogue translation

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Mr. Watanabe: | Are you also working from 8:00 tomorrow, Mr. Hashimoto? |
| Mr. Hashimoto: | No, tomorrow I'm off. |
| Mr. Watanabe: | That's nice. Where are you going, tomorrow? |
| Mr. Hashimoto: | I'm going to Osaka. |
| Mr. Watanabe: | (By) airplane? |
| Mr. Hashimoto: | Yes, (by) the nine o'clock plane. I'm going to the airport at eight. |
| Mr. Watanabe: | Is that so? When are you coming back? |
| Mr. Hashimoto: | I'm coming back to Tokyo on next Tuesday. |

English Glossary

#

0	rei, maru, zero	れい、まる、ゼロ
1	ichi	いち
2	ni	に
3	san	さん
4	shi, yon	し、よん
5	go	ご
6	roku	ろく
7	shichi, nana	しち、なな
8	hachi	はち
9	ku, kyuu	く、きゅう
10	juu	じゅう
1 minute	ippun	いっぶん
10 minutes	juppun	じゅっぶん
11 minutes	juuippun	じゅういっぶん
12 minutes	juunifun	じゅうにぶん
13 minutes	juusanpun	じゅうさんぶん
14 minutes	juuyonpun	じゅうよんぶん
15 minutes	juugofun	じゅうごぶん
16 minutes	juuoppun	じゅうろっぶん
17 minutes	juunanafun	じゅうななぶん
18 minutes	juuhachifun	じゅうはちぶん
18 minutes	juuhachifun	じゅうはちぶん
19 minutes	juukyuufun	じゅうきゅうぶん
2 minutes	nifun	にぶん
20 minutes	nijuppun	にじゅっぶん
25 minutes	nijuugofun	にじゅうごぶん
3 minutes	sanpun	さんぶん
30 minutes	sanjuppun	さんじゅっぶん
35 minutes	sanjuugofun	さんじゅうごぶん
4 minutes	yonpun	よんぶん
40 minutes	yonjuppun	よんじゅっぶん
45 minutes	yonjuugofun	よんじゅうごぶん
5 minutes	gofun	ごぶん
50 minutes	gojuppun	ごじゅっぶん
55 minutes	gojuugofun	ごじゅうごぶん
6 minutes	roppun	ろっぶん
60 minutes	rokujuppun	ろくじゅっぶん
7 minutes	nanafun	ななぶん
8 minutes	hachifun	はちぶん
8 minutes	happun	はっぶん
9 minutes	kyuufun	きゅうぶん

A

a girl's first name	satoko	さとこ
a joke	joudan	じょうだん
acorn	donguri	どんぐり
actor	haiyuu	はいゆう
afternoon	gogo	ごご

airplane
airport
AM
America
an announcement
ant
apple
April
August

B

baby
banana
bank
basketball
bath
bear
bed
beef
bicycle
big
bird
birthday
black (adj.)
black (noun)
blanket
blue (adj.)
blue (noun)
boiled rice
book
bowl
Brad Pitt (actor)
bread
brown (adj.)
brown (noun)
bullet train
bus
business card
but

C

cake
calendar
California
camera
Canada
car
carbonation
carpet
carrot
cat
cellular phone
chair
change
cheeseburger

hikouki
kuukou
gozen
amerika
happyou
ari
ringo
shigatsu
hachigatsu

akachan
banana
ginkou
basuketto booru
ofuro
kuma
beddo
bi-fu
jitensha
ookii
tori
tanjoubi
kuroi
kuro
moufu
aoi
ao
gohan
hon
ochawan, chawan
Braddo Pitto
pan
chairoi
chairo
shinkansen
basu
meishi
demo

keeki
karenda-
kariforunia
kamera
kanada
kuruma
tansan
juutan
ninjin
neko
keitaidenwa
isu
otsuri
chi-zuba-ga-

ひこうき
くこう
ごぜん
アメリカ
はっぴょう
あり
りんご
しがつ
はちがつ

あかちゃん
バナナ
ぎんこう
バスケットボール
おふろ
くま
ベッド
ビーフ
じてんしゃ
おおきい
とり
たんじょうび
くろい
くろ
もうふ
あおい
あお
ごはん
ほん
おちゃわん, ちゃわん
ブラッド・ピット
パン
ちゃいろい
ちゃいろ
しんかんせん
バス
めいし
でも

ケーキ
カレンダー
カリフォルニア
かめら
カナダ
くるま
たんさん
じゅうたん
にんじん
ねこ
けいたいでんわ
いす
おつり
チーズバーガー

chest
 chestnut
 Chicago
 chicken
 Children's Day
 China
 chopsticks
 Christmas
 cigarettes
 city
 class
 clear
 clock
 clothing, clothes
 cockroach
 coffee
 cola
 cold
 cold drinking water
 cold to the touch
 color
 computer
 confusion
 Constitution Day
 contact
 contents
 cow
 crab
 Culture Day
 cup; glass
 customer, guest

D

date of birth
 day after tomorrow
 day before yesterday
 day off, break
 dear, longed for
 December
 dessert
 diagonal
 diary
 dictionary
 difficult
 dinosaur
 dislike, hate
 doesn't taste good
 dog
 dollars
 down
 drink, drinks
 drink, drinks
 duck

mune
 kuri
 shikago
 chikin
 kodomonohi
 chuugoku
 ohashi, hashi
 kurisumasu
 tabako
 ~shi
 jugyou
 toumei
 tokei
 fuku
 gokiburi
 ko-hi-
 ko-ra
 samui
 ohiya
 tsumetai
 iro
 konpyu-ta-
 konran
 kenpoukinenbi
 renraku
 mokuji
 ushi
 kani
 bunkanohi
 koppu
 okyakusan

seinengappi
 asatte
 ototoi
 yasumi
 natsukashii
 juunigatsu
 deza-to
 naname
 nikki
 jisho
 muzukashii
 kyouryuu
 kirai
 oishikunai
 inu
 doru
 shita
 onomimono
 nomimono
 ahiru

むね
 くり
 シカゴ
 チキン
 こどものひ
 ちゅうごく
 おはし, はし
 クリスマス
 たばこ
 ~し
 じゅぎょう
 とうめい
 とけい
 ふく
 ごきぶり
 コーヒー
 コーラ
 さむい
 おひや
 つめたい
 いろ
 コンピューター
 こんらん
 けんぼうきねんび
 れんらく
 もくじ
 うし
 かに
 ぶんかのひ
 コップ
 おきゃくさん

せいねんがっぴ
 あさって
 おととい
 やすみ
 なつかしい
 じゅうにがつ
 デザート
 ななめ
 にっき
 じしょ
 むずかしい
 きょうりゅう
 きらい
 おいしくない
 いぬ
 ドル
 した
 おのみもの
 のみもの
 あひる

E

ear
east
egg
eight o'clock
elephant
eleven o'clock
explosion
eye

F

face
father
February
finger
fire truck
fish
five o'clock
flag
flowers
food
foot; leg
forgotten item
fork
four o'clock
fox
free time
French fries
Friday
friend
frog
from now / from now on
frost
fruit
fruit
fun park
futon

G

gambling
giraffe
glasses
gold
Golden Week
goldfish
golf
good afternoon
good bye, farewell
good morning
good night
graffiti
grandfather
grandmother
grapes

mimi
higashi
tamago
hachiji
zou
juuichiji
bakuhatsume

kao
otousan
nigatsu
yubi
shoubousha
sakana
goji
hata
hana
tabemono
ashi
wasuremono
fo-ku
yoji
kitsune
hima
poteto
kinyoubi
tomodachi
kaeru
imakara
shimo
furu-tsu
kudamono
yuuenchi
futon

gyanburu
kirin
megane
kiniro
goruden wi-ku
kingyo
gorufu
konnichiwa
sayounara
ohayou gozaimasu
oyasuminasai
rakugaki
ojiisan
obaasan
budou

みみ
ひがし
たまご
はちじ
ぞう
じゅういちじ
ばくはつめ

かお
おとうさん
にがつ
ゆび
しょうぼうしゃ
さかな
ごじ
はた
はな
たべもの
あし
わすれもの
フォーク
よじ
きつね
ひま
ポテト
きんようび
ともだち
かえる
いまから
しも
フルーツ
くだもの
ゆうえんち
ふとん

ギャンブル
きりん
めがね
きんいろ
ゴールデンウィーク
きんぎょ
ゴルフ
こんにちは
さようなら
おはよう ございます
おやすみなさい
らくがき
おじいさん
おばあさん
ぶどう

grass
gray
gray
green
green onion
green tea
gun

shibafu
guree
haiiro
midori
negi
ocha
teppou

しばふ
グレー
はいいろ
みどり
ねぎ
おちゃ
てっぽう

H

half past (:30)
halibut
hallway
hand
Harrison Ford (actor)
head
heat pad
hello (on the phone)
her, she, girlfriend
here, this place
high pressure
him, he, boyfriend
hobby
homework
horse
hot
house
house fly
How are you? (Are you fine?)
How many cylindrical objects?
How many round objects?
How many thin and flat objects?
How many things?
How much?

han
hirame
rouka
te
Harison Fo-do
atama
kairo
moshimoshi
kanojo
koko
kouatsu
kare
shumi
shukudai
uma
atsui
ie
hae
genki desu ka
nanbon
nanko
nanmai
ikutsu
ikura

はん
ひらめ
ろうか
て
ハリソン・フォード
あたま
かいろ
もしもし
かのじょ
ここ
こうあつ
かれ
しゅみ
しゅくだい
うま
あつい
いえ
はえ
げんき ですか
なんぼん
なんこ
なんまい
いくつ
いくら

I

I, me (male or female)
I, me (males only)
ice cream
I'm fine
imitation
Independence Day
inside
internet

watashi
boku
aisu kuri-mu
genki desu
mane
dokuritsu kinenbi
naka
inta-netto

わたし
ぼく
アイス・クリーム
げんき です
まね
どくりつきねんぴ
なか
インターネット

J

January
Japan
Japanese language
Japanese teacher
juice
July
June

ichigatsu
nihon
nihongo
nihongo no sensei
ju-su
shichigatsu
rokugatsu

いちがつ
にほん
にほんご
にほんごの せんせい
ジュース
しちがつ
ろくがつ

K

key
kindergarten
Kobe (city)
Korea

kagi
youchien
koube
kankoku

かぎ
ようちえん
こうべ
かんこく

L

landmark
language
laptop computer
Las Vegas
last month
last week
last year
left
lemon
lettuce
light blue
like
lion
liquid, fluid
lizard
lobster
Los Angeles
low pressure

mejirushi
~go
no-to pasokon
rasu begasu
sengetsu
senshuu
kyonen
hidari
remon
retasu
mizuiro
suki
raion
ekitai
tokage
robosuta-
rosanzerusu
teiatsu

めじるし
~ご
ノートパソコン
ラスベガス
せんげつ
せんしゅう
ぎょねん
ひだり
レモン
レタス
みずいろ
すき
ライオン
えきたい
とかげ
ロボスター
ロサンゼルス
ていあつ

M

magazine
March
married couple
May
maybe
meat
menu
milk
mirror
miso soup
Monday
money
monkey
monster
moonlight
morning
mother
mouse
mouth
movie
Mr., Ms., Mrs., Miss
music

zasshi
sangatsu
fuufu
gogatsu
tabun
niku
menyu-
miruku
kagami
misoshiru
getsuyoubi
okane
saru
kaijuu
gekkou
gozen
okaasan
nezumi
kuchi
eiga
~san (after name)
ongaku

ざっし
さんがつ
ふうふ
ごがつ
たぶん
にく
メニュー
ミルク
かがみ
みそしる
げつようび
おかね
さる
かいじゅう
げっこう
ごぜん
おかあさん
ねずみ
くち
えいが
さん
おんがく

N

name
nationality
new

namae
~jin
atarashii

なまえ
~じん
あたらしい

New Year's Day
 newspaper
 next month
 next week
 next year
 nice, good
 nine o'clock
 no
 north
 nose
 November
 now

O

October
 of course
 Oh!
 old
 old person
 one o'clock
 onion
 orange (color)
 orange (fruit)
 outside
 over there, that place over there

P

panda
 pants
 paper
 part-time job
 party
 patrol car
 PC (computer)
 peach
 pen
 pencil
 pepper
 pig
 pigeon; dove
 pillow
 pink
 pizza
 plate
 PM
 potato
 prefecture
 present, gift
 purple

R

rabbit
 radish
 rare (adj.)

gantan
 shinbun
 raigetsu
 raishuu
 rainen
 ii, yoi
 kuji
 iie
 kita
 hana
 juuichigatsu
 ima

juugatsu
 mochiron
 a!!
 furui
 roujin
 ichiji
 tamanegi
 orenji
 mikan / orenji
 soto
 asoko

panda
 zubon
 kami
 arubaito
 pa-ti-
 patoka-
 pasokon
 momo
 pen
 enpitsu
 koshou
 buta
 hato
 makura
 pinku
 piza
 (o) sara
 gogo
 poteto
 ~ken
 purezento
 murasaki

usagi
 daikon
 mezurashii

がんたん
 しんぶん
 らいげつ
 らいしゅう
 らいねん
 いい、よい
 くじ
 いいえ
 きた
 はな
 じゅういちがつ
 いま

じゅうがつ
 もちろん
 あっ!
 ふるい
 ろうじん
 いちじ
 たまねぎ
 オレンジ
 みかん / オレンジ
 そと
 あそこ

パンダ
 ズボン
 かみ
 アルバイト
 パーティー
 パトカー
 パソコン
 もも
 ペン
 えんぴつ
 こしょう
 ぶた
 はと
 まくら
 ピンク
 ピザ
 (お) さら
 ごご
 ポテト
 ~けん
 プレゼント
 むらさき

うさぎ
 だいこん
 めずらしい

really dislike, really hate
 really like, like a lot
 reason
 red
 red
 refrigerator
 region
 restaurant
 restroom
 right
 rise in price
 rock
 roof
 rumor

S

salt
 sand box
 sandwich
 sandwich (short vers.)
 Saturday
 school
 screw
 September
 seven o'clock
 sheep
 shiny
 ship; boat
 shoe
 shopping
 shrimp
 sightseeing
 silver
 six o'clock
 small
 snack, snacks
 snake
 soap
 soccer
 soldier
 south
 spaghetti
 spring
 spoon
 Sports Day
 squid
 star (in the sky)
 state
 steel
 storm
 strawberry
 Sunday
 surgery
 sushi

daikirai
 daisuki
 riyuu
 aka
 akai
 reizouko
 chiiki
 resutoran
 otearai
 migi
 neage
 iwa
 yane
 uwasa

shio
 sunaba
 sandoicchi
 sando
 doyoubi
 gakkou
 neji
 kugatsu
 shichiji
 hitsuji
 pikapika
 fune
 kutsu
 kaimono
 ebi
 kankou
 giniro
 rokuji
 chiisai
 okashi
 hebi
 sekken
 sakka-
 heitai
 minami
 supagetti-
 haru
 supu-n
 taiikunohi
 ika
 hoshi
 ~shuu
 kane
 arashi
 ichigo
 nichiyoubi
 shujutsu
 sushi

だいきらい
 だいすき
 りゆう
 あか
 あかい
 れいぞうこ
 ちいき
 レストラン
 おてあらい
 みぎ
 ねあげ
 いわ
 やね
 うわさ

しお
 すなば
 サンドイッチ
 サンド
 どのようび
 がっこう
 ねじ
 くがつ
 しちじ
 ひつじ
 ぴかぴか
 ふね
 くつ
 かいもの
 えび
 かんこう
 ぎんいろ
 ろくじ
 ちいさい
 おかし
 へび
 せっけん
 サッカー
 へいたい
 みなみ
 スパゲッティー
 はる
 スプーン
 たいいくのひ
 いか
 ほし
 ~しゅう
 かね
 あらし
 いちご
 にちようび
 しゅじゅつ
 すし

T

tastes good, delicious
 teacher
 telephone
 television
 ten o'clock
 thank you, thanks
 that one (out of 2)
 that one (out of 3 or more)
 that one over there (out of 2)
 that one over there (out of 3 or more)
 That's great. / That's awesome.
 there, that place
 thief
 this month
 this one (out of 2)
 this one (out of 3 or more)
 this week
 this year
 three o'clock
 thunder; lightning
 Thursday
 tickets
 to come
 to drink water
 to go
 to move an item
 to return
 to stand out
 to understand, know
 to undress
 today
 toilet
 tomato
 tomorrow
 tooth, teeth
 toothbrush
 tortoise; turtle
 towel
 train
 trash can
 travel
 tricycle
 Tuesday
 tuna
 twelve o'clock
 two o'clock

oishii
 sensei
 denwa
 terebi
 juuji
 arigatou
 socchi
 sore
 acchi
 are
 sugoi desu ne
 soko
 dorobou
 kongetsu
 kocchi
 kore
 konshuu
 kotoshi
 sanji
 kaminari
 mokuyoubi
 chiketto
 kuru
 mizuwo nomu
 iku
 hakobu
 kaeru
 medatsu
 wakaru
 nugu
 kyou
 toire
 tomato
 ashita
 ha
 haburashi
 kame
 taoru
 densha
 gomibako
 ryokou
 sanrinsha
 kayoubi
 maguro
 juuniji
 niji

おいしい
 せんせい
 でんわ
 テレビ
 じゅうじ
 ありがとう
 そっち
 それ
 あっち
 あれ
 すごい です ね
 そこ
 どろぼう
 こんげつ
 こっち
 これ
 こんしゅう
 ことし
 さんじ
 かみなり
 もくようび
 チケット
 くる
 みずを のむ
 いく
 はこぶ
 かえる
 めだつ
 わかる
 ぬぐ
 きょう
 トイレ
 トマト
 あした
 は
 ハブラシ
 かめ
 タオル
 でんしゃ
 ごみばこ
 りょうこう
 さんりんしゃ
 かようび
 まぐろ
 じゅうにじ
 にじ

U

umbrella
 up

kasa
 ue

かさ
 うえ

V

vegetable
violence

yasai
ranbou

やさい
らんぼう

W

want
warm, luke warm
water
watermelon
Wednesday
Well, then~
west
what color?
what day of the month?
what day of the week?
what language?
what month?
what nationality?
what time?
what year?
what?
what?, which?, what kind of?
when?
where?, what place?
which one (three or more)
which one (two items)
white (adj.)
white (noun)
who?
wife
window
wisdom
work
wrinkles

hoshii
nurui
mizu
suika
suiyoubi
ja, jaa
nishi
nani iro
nannichi
nanyoubi
nanigo
nangatsu
nanijin
nanji
nannen
nani
nanno ?
itsu
doko
dore
docchi
shiroi
shiro
dare
oyomesan
mado
chie
shigoto
shiwa

ほしい
ぬるい
みず
すいか
すいようび
じゃ、じゃあ
にし
なにいろ
なんにち
なんようび
なにご
なんがつ
なにじん
なんじ
なんねん
なに
なんの？
いつ
どこ
どれ
どっち
しろい
しろ
だれ
およめさん
まど
ちえ
しごと
しわ

Y

yellow (adj.)
yellow (noun)
yen
yes
yesterday
Yoshio - common boy's first name
you

kiroi
kiro
en
hai
kinou
Yoshio
anata

きいろい
きいろ
えん
はい
きのう
よしお
あなた

Ro-maji Glossary

A

a!!
acchi
ahiru
aisu kuri-mu
aka
akachan
akai
amerika
anata
ao
aoi
arashi
are
ari
arigatou
arubaito
asatte
ashi
ashita
asoko
atama
atarashii
atsui

Oh!
that one over there (out of 2)
duck
ice cream
red
baby
red
America
you
blue (noun)
blue (adj.)
a storm
that one over there (out of 3 or more)
ant
thank you, thanks
part-time job
day after tomorrow
foot; leg
tomorrow
over there, that place over there
head
new
hot

あっ!
あっち
あひる
アイス・クリーム
あか
あかちゃん
あかい
アメリカ
あなた
あお
あおい
あらし
あれ
あり
ありがとう
アルバイト
あさって
あし
あした
あそこ
あたま
あたらしい
あつい

B

bakuhatsu
banana
basu
basuketto booru
beddo
bi-fu
boku
Braddo Pitto
budou
bunkanohi
buta

explosion
banana
bus
basketball
bed
beef
I, me (males only)
Brad Pitt (actor)
grapes
Culture Day
pig

ばくはつ
バナナ
バス
バスケットボール
ベッド
ビーフ
ぼく
ブラッド・ピット
ぶどう
ぶんかのひ
ぶた

C

chairo
chairoi
chawan
chie
chiiki
chiisai
chiketto
chikin
chi-zuba-ga-
chuugoku

brown (noun)
brown (adj.)
bowl
wisdom
region
small
ticket
chicken
cheeseburger
China

ちゃいろ
ちゃいろい
ちゃわん
ちえ
ちいき
ちいさい
チケット
チキン
チーズバーガー
ちゅうごく

D

daikirai
daikon
daisuki
dare
demo
densha
denwa
deza-to
docchi
doko
dokuritsu kinenbi
donguri
dore
dorobou
doru
doyoubi

really dislike, really hate
radish
really like, like a lot
who?
but
train
telephone
dessert
which one (two items)
where?, what place?
Independence Day
acorn
which one (three or more)
a thief
dollars
Saturday

だいきらい
だいこん
だいすき
だれ
でも
でんしゃ
でんわ
デザート
どっち
どこ
どくりつきねんぴ
どんぐり
どれ
どろぼう
ドル
どうようび

E

ebi
eiga
ekitai
en
enpitsu

shrimp
movie
liquid, fluid
yen
pencil

えび
えいが
えきたい
えん
えんぴつ

F

fo-ku
fuku
fune
furui
furu-tsu
futon
fuufu

fork
clothing, clothes
ship; boat
old
fruit
futon
married couple

フォーク
ふく
ふね
ふるい
フルーツ
ふとん
ふうふ

G

gakkou
gantan
gekkou
genki desu
genki desu ka
getsuyoubi
giniro
ginkou
go
go
gofun
gogatsu
gogo
gohan
goji
gojuppun
gojuugofun
gokiburi
gomibako

school
New Year's Day
moonlight
I'm fine
How are you? (Are you fine?)
Monday
silver
bank
~ language
5
5 minutes
May
PM (also means afternoon)
boiled rice
five o'clock
50 minutes
55 minutes
cockroach
trash can

がっこう
がんたん
げっこう
げんき です
げんき です か
げつようび
ぎんいろ
ぎんこう
~ご
ご
ごふん
ごがつ
ごご
ごはん
ごじ
ごじゅっぷん
ごじゅうごふん
ごきぶり
ごみばこ

goruden wi-ku
gorufu
gozen
guree
gyanburu

H

ha
haburashi
hachi
hachifun
hachigatsu
hachiji
hae
hai
haiiro
haiyuu
hakobu
han
hana
hana
happun
happyou
Harison Fo-do
haru
hashi
hata
hato
hebi
heitai
hidari
higashi
hikouki
hima
hirame
hitsuji
hon
hoshi
hoshii

Golden Week
golf
AM (also means morning)
gray
gambling

ゴールデンウィーク
ゴルフ
ごぜん
グレー
ギャンブル

tooth, teeth
toothbrush
8
8 minutes
August
eight o'clock
house fly
yes
gray
actor
to move an item
half past (:30)
flowers
nose
8 minutes
an announcement
Harrison Ford (actor)
spring
chopsticks
flag
pigeon; dove
snake
soldier
left
east
airplane
free time
halibut
sheep
book
star (in the sky)
want

は
ハブラシ
はち
はちふん
はちがつ
はちじ
はえ
はい
はいいろ
はいゆう
はこぶ
はん
はな
はな
はっぶん
はっぴょう
ハリソン・フォード
はる
はし
はた
はと
へび
へいたい
ひだり
ひがし
ひこうき
ひま
ひらめ
ひつじ
ほん
ほし
ほしい

I

ichi
ichigatsu
ichigo
ichiji
ie
ii, yoi
iie
ika
iku
ikura
ikutsu
ima
imakara

1
January
strawberry
one o'clock
house
nice, good
no
squid
to go
How much?
How many things?
now
from now / from now on

いち
いちがつ
いちご
いちじ
いえ
いい、よい
いいえ
いか
いく
いくら
いくつ
いま
いまから

inta-netto
inu
ippun
iro
isu
itsu
iwa

internet
dog
1 minute
color
chair
when?
rock

インターネット
いぬ
いっぶん
いろ
いす
いつ
いわ

J

ja, jaa
jin
jisho
jitensha
joudan
jugyou
juppun
ju-su
juu
juugatsu
juugofun
juuhachifun
juuhachifun
juuichigatsu
juuichiji
juuippun
juuji
juukyuufun
juunanafun
juunifun
juunigatsu
juuniji
juuoppun
juusanpun
juutan
juuyonpun

well, then~
~ nationality
dictionary
bicycle
a joke
class
10 minutes
juice
10
October
15 minutes
18 minutes
18 minutes
November
eleven o'clock
11 minutes
ten o'clock
19 minutes
17 minutes
12 minutes
December
twelve o'clock
16 minutes
13 minutes
carpet
14 minutes

じゃ、じゃあ
~じん
じしょ
じてんしゃ
じょうだん
じゅぎょう
じゅっぶん
ジュース
じゅう
じゅうがつ
じゅうごふん
じゅうはちふん
じゅうはちふん
じゅういちがつ
じゅういちじ
じゅういっぶん
じゅうじ
じゅうきゅうふん
じゅうななふん
じゅうにふん
じゅうにがつ
じゅうにじ
じゅうろっぶん
じゅうさんぶん
じゅうたん
じゅうよんぶん

K

kaeru
kaeru
kagami
kagi
kaijuu
kaimono
kairo
kame
kamera
kami
kaminari
kanada
kane
kani
kankoku
kankou
kanojo
kao

frog
to return
mirror
key
a monster
shopping
heat pad
tortoise; turtle
camera
paper
thunder; lightning
Canada
steel
crab
Korea
sightseeing
her, she, girlfriend
face

かえる
かえる
かがみ
かぎ
かいじゅう
かいもの
かいろ
かめ
カメラ
かみ
かみなり
カナダ
かね
かに
かんこく
かんこう
かのじょ
かお

kare	him, he, boyfriend	かれ
karenda-	calendar	カレンダー
kariforunia	California	カリフォルニア
kasa	umbrella	かさ
kayoubi	Tuesday	かようび
keeki	cake	ケーキ
keitaidenwa	cellular phone	けいたいでんわ
ken	~ Prefecture	~けん
kenpoukinenbi	Constitution Day	けんぽうきねんび
kiiro	yellow (noun)	きいろ
kiiroi	yellow (adj.)	きいろい
kingyo	goldfish	きんぎょ
kiniro	gold	きんいろ
kinou	yesterday	きのう
kinyoubi	Friday	きんようび
kirai	dislike, hate	きらい
kirin	giraffe	きりん
kita	north	きた
kitsune	fox	きつね
kocchi	this one (out of 2)	こっち
kodomonohi	Children's Day	こどものひ
ko-hi-	coffee	コーヒー
koko	here, this place	ここ
kongetsu	this month	こんげつ
konnichiwa	good afternoon	こんにちは
konpyu-ta-	computer	コンピューター
konran	confusion	こんらん
konshuu	this week	こんしゅう
koppu	cup; glass	コップ
ko-ra	cola	コーラ
kore	this one (out of 3 or more)	これ
koshou	pepper	こしょう
kotoshi	this year	ことし
kouatsu	high pressure	こうあつ
koube	Kobe (city)	こうべ
ku	9	く
kuchi	mouth	くち
kudamono	fruit	くだもの
kugatsu	September	くがつ
kuji	nine o'clock	くじ
kuma	bear	くま
kuri	chestnut	くり
kurisumasu	Christmas	クリスマス
kuro	black (noun)	くろ
kuroi	black (adj.)	くろい
kuru	to come	くる
kuruma	car	くるま
kutsu	shoe	くつ
kuukou	airport	くうこう
kyonen	last year	きょねん
kyou	today	きょう
kyouryuu	dinosaur	きょうりゅう
kyuu	9	きゅう
kyuufun	9 minutes	きゅうふん

M

mado
maguro
makura
mane
maru
me
medatsu
megane
meishi
mejirushi
menyu-
mezurashii
midori
migi
mikan / orenji
mimi
minami
miruku
misoshiru
mizu
mizuiro
mizuwo nomu
mochiron
mokuji
mokuyoubi
momo
moshimoshi
moufu
mune
murasaki
muzukashii

window
tuna
pillow
imitation
circle, zero
eye
to stand out
glasses
business card
landmark
menu
rare (adj.)
green
right
orange (fruit)
ear
south
milk
miso soup
water
light blue
to drink water
of course
contents
Thursday
peach
hello (on the phone)
blanket
chest
purple
difficult

まど
まぐろ
まくら
まね
まる
め
めだつ
めがね
めいし
めじるし
メニュー
めずらしい
みどり
みぎ
みかん / オレンジ
みみ
みなみ
ミルク
みそしる
みず
みずいろ
みずをのむ
もちろん
もくじ
もくようび
もも
もしもし
もうふ
むね
むらさき
むずかしい

N

naka
namae
nana
nanafun
naname
nanbon
nangatsu
nani
nani iro
nanigo
nanijin
nanji
nanko
nanmai
nannen
nannichi
nanno ?
nanyoubi
natsukashii
neage
negi

inside
name
7
7 minutes
diagonal
How many cylindrical objects?
what month?
what?
what color?
what language?
what nationality?
what time?
How many round objects?
How many thin and flat objects?
what year?
what day of the month?
what? which? what kind of?
what day of the week?
dear, longed for
a rise in price
green onion

なか
なまえ
なな
ななぶん
ななめ
なんぼん
なんがつ
なに
なにいろ
なにご
なにじん
なんじ
なんこ
なんまい
なんねん
なんにち
なんの?
なんようび
なつかしい
ねあげ
ねぎ

neji
neko
nezumi
ni
nichiyoubi
nifun
nigatsu
nihon
nihongo
nihongo no sensei
niji
nijuppun
nijuugofun
nikki
niku
ninjin
nishi
nomimono
no-to pasokon
nugu
nurui

a screw
cat
mouse
2
Sunday
2 minutes
February
Japan
Japanese language
Japanese teacher
two o'clock
20 minutes
25 minutes
diary
meat
carrot
west
a drink, drinks
laptop computer
to undress
warm, luke warm

ねじ
ねこ
ねずみ
に
にちようび
にふん
にがつ
にほん
にほんご
にほんごの せんせい
にじ
にじゅうぶん
にじゅうごふん
にっき
にく
にんじん
にし
のみもの
ノートパソコン
ぬぐ
ぬるい

O

obaasan
ocha
ochawan
ofuro
ohashi
ohayou gozaimasu
ohiya
oishii
oishikunai
ojiisan
okaasan
okane
okashi
okyakusan
ongaku
onomimono
ookii
orenji
osara
otearai
ototoi
otousan
otsuri
oyasuminasai
oyomesan

grandmother
green tea
bowl
bath
chopsticks
good morning
cold drinking water
tastes good, delicious
doesn't taste good
grandfather
mother
money
a snack
a customer or guest
music
a drink
big
orange (color)
plate
restroom
day before yesterday
father
change
good night
wife

おばあさん
おちゃ
おちゃわん
おふろ
おはし
おはよう ございます
おひや
おいしい
おいしくない
おじいさん
おかあさん
おかね
おかし
おきゃくさん
おんがく
おのみもの
おおきい
オレンジ
おさら
おてあらい
おととい
おとうさん
おつり
おやすみなさい
およめさん

P

pan
panda
pasokon
pa-ti-

bread
panda
PC (computer)
party

パン
パンダ
パソコン
パーティー

patoka-
pen
pikapika
pinku
piza
poteto
poteto
purezento

R

raigetsu
rainen
raion
raishuu
rakugaki
ranbou
rasu begasu
rei
reizouko
remon
renraku
resutoran
retasu
ringo
riyuu
robusuta-
roku
rokugatsu
rokuji
rokujuppun
roppun
rosanzerusu
roujin
rouka
ryokou

S

sakana
sakka-
samui
san
san (after name)
sando
sandoicchi
sangatsu
sanji
sanjuppun
sanjuugofun
sanpun
sanrinsha
sara
saru
satoko
sayounara
seinengappi

patrol car
pen
shiny
pink
pizza
French fries
potato
present, gift

next month
next year
lion
next week
graffiti
violence
Las Vegas
zero, 0
refrigerator
lemon
contact
restaurant
lettuce
apple
a reason
lobster
6
June
six o'clock
60 minutes
6 minutes
Los Angeles
old person
hallway
travel

fish
soccer
cold
3
Mr., Ms., Mrs., Miss
sandwich (short vers.)
sandwich
March
three o'clock
30 minutes
35 minutes
3 minutes
tricycle
plate
monkey
a girl's first name
good bye, farewell
date of birth

パトカー
ペン
ぴかぴか
ピンク
ピザ
ポテト
ポテト
プレゼント

らいげつ
らいねん
ライオン
らいしゅう
らくがき
らんぼう
ラスベガス
れい
れいぞうこ
レモン
れんらく
レストラン
レタス
りんご
りゅう
ロブスター
ろく
ろくがつ
ろくじ
ろくじゅっぷん
ろっぷん
ロサンゼルス
ろうじん
ろうか
りょうこう

さかな
サッカー
さむい
さん
さん
サンド
サンドイッチ
さんがつ
さんじ
さんじゅっぷん
さんじゅうごふん
さんぶん
さんりんしゃ
さら
さる
さところ
さようなら
せいねんがっぴ

sekken
sengetsu
sensei
senshuu
shi
shi
shibafu
shichi
shichigatsu
shichiji
shigatsu
shigoto
shikago
shimo
shinbun
shinkansen
shio
shiro
shiroi
shita
shiwa
shoubousha
shujutsu
shukudai
shumi
shuu
socchi
soko
sore
soto
sugoi desu ne
suika
suiyoubi
suki
sunaba
supagetti–
supu–n
sushi

T

tabako
tabemono
tabun
taiikunohi
tamago
tamanegi
tanjoubi
tansan
taoru
te
teiatsu
teppou
terebi
toire
tokage

soap
last month
teacher
last week
~ City
4
grass
7
July
seven o'clock
April
work
Chicago
frost
newspaper
bullet train
salt
white
white
down
wrinkles
fire truck
surgery
homework
hobby
~ State
that one (out of 2)
there, that place
that one (out of 3 or more)
outside
That's great. / That's awesome.
watermelon
Wednesday
like
sand box
spaghetti
spoon
sushi

cigarettes
food
maybe
Sports Day
egg
onion
birthday
carbonation
towel
hand
low pressure
gun
television
toilet
lizard

せっけん
せんげつ
せんせい
せんしゅう
~し
し
しばふ
しち
しちがつ
しちじ
しがつ
しごと
シカゴ
しも
しんぶん
しんかんせん
しお
しろ
しろい
した
しわ
しょうぼうしゃ
しゅじゅつ
しゅくだい
しゅみ
~しゅう
そっち
そこ
それ
そと
すごい です ね
すいか
すいようび
すき
すなば
スパゲッティー
スプーン
すし

たばこ
たべもの
たぶん
たいいくのひ
たまご
たまねぎ
たんじょうび
たんさん
タオル
て
ていあつ
てっぽう
テレビ
トイレ
とかげ

tokei
tomato
tomodachi
tori
toumei
tsumetai

U

ue
uma
usagi
ushi
uwasa

W

wakaru
wasuremono
watashi

Y

yane
yasai
yasumi
yoji
yon
yonjuppun
yonjuugofun
yonpun
Yoshio
youchien
yubi
yuuenchi

Z

zasshi
zero
zou
zubon

clock
tomato
friend
bird
clear
cold to the touch

up
horse
rabbit
cow
a rumor

to understand, know
forgotten item
I, me (male or female)

roof
vegetable
day off, break
four o'clock
4
40 minutes
45 minutes
4 minutes
a common boy's first name
kindergarten
finger
fun park

magazine
zero, 0
elephant
pants

とけい
トマト
ともだち
とり
とうめい
つめたい

うえ
うま
うさぎ
うし
うわさ

わかる
わすれもの
わたし

やね
やさい
やすみ
よじ
よん
よんじゅっぶん
よんじゅうごふん
よんぶん
よしお
ようちえん
ゆび
ゆうえんち

ざっし
ゼロ
ぞう
ズボン

Kana Glossary

あ

アイス・クリーム	ice cream	aisu kuri-mu
あお	blue (noun)	ao
あおい	blue (adj.)	aoi
あか	red	aka
あかい	red	akai
あかちゃん	baby	akachan
あさって	day after tomorrow	asatte
あし	foot; leg	ashi
あした	tomorrow	ashita
あそこ	over there, that place over there	asoko
あたま	head	atama
あたらしい	new	atarashii
あっ!	Oh!	a!!
あつい	hot	atsui
あっち	that one over there (out of 2)	acchi
あなた	you	anata
あひる	duck	ahiru
アメリカ	America	amerika
あらし	a storm	arashi
あり	ant	ari
ありがとう	thank you, thanks	arigatou
アルバイト	part-time job	arubaito
あれ	that one over there (out of 3 or more)	are

い

いい、よい	nice, good	ii, yoi
いいえ	no	iie *
いえ	house	ie
いか	squid	ika
いく	to go	iku
いくつ	How many things?	ikutsu
いくら	How much?	ikura
いす	chair	isu
いち	1	ichi
いちがつ	January	ichigatsu
いちご	strawberry	ichigo
いちじ	one o'clock	ichiji
いつ	when?	itsu
いっぽん	1 minute	ippun
いぬ	dog	inu
いま	now	ima
いまから	from now / from now on	imakara
いろ	color	iro
いわ	rock	iwa
インターネット	internet	inta-netto

う

うえ
うさぎ
うし
うま
うわさ

up
rabbit
cow
horse
a rumor

ue
usagi
ushi
uma
uwasa

え

えいが
えきたい
えび
えん
えんぴつ

movie
liquid, fluid
shrimp
yen
pencil

eiga
ekitai
ebi
en
enpitsu

お

おいしい
おいしくない
おおきい
おかあさん
おかし
おかね
おきゃくさん
おさら
おじいさん
おちゃ
おちゃわん
おつり
おてあらい
おとうさん
おととい
おのみもの
おばあさん
おはし
おはよう ございます
おひや
おふろ
おやすみなさい
およめさん
オレンジ
おんがく

tastes good, delicious
doesn't taste good
big
mother
a snack
money
a customer or guest
plate
grandfather
green tea
bowl
change
restroom
father
day before yesterday
a drink
grandmother
chopsticks
good morning
cold drinking water
bath
good night
wife
orange (color)
music

oishii
oishikunai
ookii
okaasan
okashi
okane
okyakusan
osara
ojiisan
ocha
ochawan
otsuri
otearai
otousan
ototoi
onomimono
obaasan
ohashi
ohayou gozaimasu
ohiya
ofuro
oyasuminasai
oyomesan
orenji
ongaku

か

かいじゅう
かいもの
かいり
かえる
かえる
かお
かがみ

a monster
shopping
heat pad
frog
to return
face
mirror

kaijuu
kaimono
kairo
kaeru
kaeru
kao
kagami

かぎ
かさ
がっこう
カナダ
かに
かね
かのじょ
かみ
かみなり
かめ
かめら
かようび
カリフォルニア
かれ
カレンダー
かんこう
かんこく
がんたん

key
umbrella
school
Canada
crab
steel
her, she, girlfriend
paper
thunder; lightning
tortoise; turtle
camera
Tuesday
California
him, he, boyfriend
calendar
sightseeing
Korea
New Year's Day

kagi
kasa
gakkou
kanada
kani
kane
kanojo
kami
kaminari
kame
kamera
kayoubi
kariforunia
kare
karenda-
kankou
kankoku
ganttan

き

きいろ
きいろい
きた
きつね
きのう
ギャンブル
きゅう
きゅうふん
きょう
きょうりゅう
きょねん
きらい
きりん
きんいろ
ぎんいろ
きんぎょ
ぎんこう
きんようび

yellow (noun)
yellow (adj.)
north
fox
yesterday
gambling
9
9 minutes
today
dinosaur
last year
dislike, hate
giraffe
gold
silver
goldfish
bank
Friday

kiiro
kiiroi
kita
kitsune
kinou
gyanburu
kyuu
kyuufun
kyou
kyouryuu
kyonen
kirai
kirin
kiniro
giniro
kingyo
ginkou
kinyoubi

く

く
くうこう
くがつ
くじ
くだもの
くち
くつ
くま
くり
クリスマス
くる
くるま

9
airport
September
nine o'clock
fruit
mouth
shoe
bear
chestnut
Christmas
to come
car

ku
kuukou
kugatsu
kuji
kudamono
kuchi
kutsu
kuma
kuri
kurisumasu
kuru
kuruma

グレー
くろ
くろい

gray
black (noun)
black (adj.)

guree
kuro
kuroi

け

けいたいでんわ
ケーキ
げっこう
げつようび
けん
げんき です
げんき です か
けんぼうきねんび

cellular phone
cake
moonlight
Monday
~ Prefecture
I'm fine
How are you? (Are you fine?)
Constitution Day

keitaidenwa
keeki
gekkou
getsuyoubi
~ken
genki desu
genki desu ka
kenpoukinenbi

こ

こ
こう
こうあつ
こうべ
コーヒー
コーラ
ゴールデンウィーク
ごがつ
ごきぶり
ここ
ここ
こじ
ごじゅうごふん
ごじゅうぶん
こしょう
こぜん
こっち
コップ
ことし
こどものひ
ごはん
ごふん
ごみばこ
ゴルフ
これ
こんげつ
こんしゅう
こんにちは
コンピューター
こんらん

~ language
5
high pressure
Kobe (city)
coffee
cola
Golden Week
May
cockroach
here, this place
PM (also means afternoon)
five o'clock
55 minutes
50 minutes
pepper
AM (also means morning)
this one (out of 2)
cup; glass
this year
Children's Day
boiled rice
5 minutes
trash can
golf
this one (out of 3 or more)
this month
this week
good afternoon
computer
confusion

~go
go
kouatsu
koube
ko-hi-
ko-ra
goruden wi-ku
gogatsu
gokiburi
koko
gogo
goji
gojuugofun
gojuppun
koshou
gozen
kocchi
koppu
kotoshi
kodomonohi
gohan
gofun
gomibako
gorufu
kore
kongetsu
konshuu
konnichiwa
konpyu-ta-
konran

さ

さかな
サッカー
ざっし
さとこ

fish
soccer
magazine
a girl's first name

sakana
sakka-
zasshi
satoko

さむい
 さようなら
 さら
 さる
 さん
 さん
 さんがつ
 さんじ
 さんじゅうごふん
 さんじゅうぷん
 サンド
 サンドイッチ
 さんぷん
 さんりんしゃ

cold
 good bye, farewell
 plate
 monkey
 3
 Mr., Ms., Mrs., Miss
 March
 three o'clock
 35 minutes
 30 minutes
 sandwich (short vers.)
 sandwich
 3 minutes
 tricycle

samui
 sayounara
 sara
 saru
 san
 san (after name)
 sangatsu
 sanji
 sanjuugofun
 sanjuppun
 sando
 sandoicchi
 sanpun
 sanrinsha

し

し
 し
 しお
 シカゴ
 しがつ
 しごと
 じしょ
 した
 しち
 しちがつ
 しちじ
 じてんしゃ
 しばふ
 しも
 じゃ、じゃあ
 しゅう
 じゅう
 じゅういちがつ
 じゅういちじ
 じゅういっぷん
 じゅうがつ
 じゅうきゅうふん
 じゅうごふん
 じゅうさんぷん
 じゅうじ
 ジュース
 じゅうたん
 じゅうななふん
 じゅうにがつ
 じゅうにじ
 じゅうにふん
 じゅうはちふん
 じゅうはちふん
 じゅうよんぷん
 じゅうろっぷん
 じゅぎょう
 しゅくだい
 しゅじゅつ

~ City
 4
 salt
 Chicago
 April
 work
 dictionary
 down
 7
 July
 seven o'clock
 bicycle
 grass
 frost
 well, then~
 ~ State
 10
 November
 eleven o'clock
 11 minutes
 October
 19 minutes
 15 minutes
 13 minutes
 ten o'clock
 juice
 carpet
 17 minutes
 December
 twelve o'clock
 12 minutes
 18 minutes
 18 minutes
 14 minutes
 16 minutes
 class
 homework
 surgery

~shi
 shi
 shio
 shikago
 shigatsu
 shigoto
 jisho
 shita
 shichi
 shichigatsu
 shichiji
 jitensha
 shibafu
 shimo
 ja, jaa
 ~shuu
 juu
 juuichigatsu
 juuichiji
 juuippun
 juugatsu
 juukyuufun
 juugofun
 juusanpun
 juuji
 ju-su
 juutan
 juunanafun
 juunigatsu
 juuniji
 juunifun
 juuhachifun
 juuhachifun
 juuyonpun
 juuoppun
 jugyou
 shukudai
 shujutsu

じゅっぱん
しゅみ
じょうだん
しょうぼうしゃ
しろ
しろい
しわ
じん
しんかんせん
しんぶん

10 minutes
hobby
a joke
fire truck
white
white
wrinkles
~ nationality
bullet train
newspaper

juppun
shumi
joudan
shoubousha
shiro
shiroi
shiwa
~jin
shinkansen
shinbun

す

すいか
すいようび
すき
すごい です ね
すし
すなば
スパゲッティー
スプーン
ズボン

watermelon
Wednesday
like
That's great. / That's awesome.
sushi
sand box
spaghetti
spoon
pants

suika
suiyoubi
suki
sugoi desu ne
sushi
sunaba
supagetti-
supu-n
zubon

せ

せいねんがっぴ
せっけん
ゼロ
せんげつ
せんしゅう
せんせい

date of birth
soap
zero, 0
last month
last week
teacher

seinengappi
sekken
zero
sengetsu
senshuu
sensei

そ

ぞう
そこ
そっち
そと
それ

elephant
there, that place
that one (out of 2)
outside
that one (out of 3 or more)

zou
soko
socchi
soto
sore

た

たいいくのひ
だいきらい
だいこん
だいすき
タオル
たばこ
たぶん
たべもの
たまご
たまねぎ
だれ
たんさん

Sports Day
really dislike, really hate
radish
really like, like a lot
towel
cigarettes
maybe
food
egg
onion
who?
carbonation

taiikunohi
daikirai
daikon
daisuki
taoru
tabako
tabun
tabemono
tamago
tamanegi
dare
tansan

たんじょうび

birthday

tanjoubi

ち

ちいき
ちいさい
チーズバーガー
ちえ
チキン
チケット
ちやいろ
ちやいろい
ちやわん
ちゅうごく

region
small
cheeseburger
wisdom
chicken
tickets
brown (noun)
brown (adj.)
bowl
China

chiiki
chiisai
chi-zuba-ga-
chie
chikin
chiketto
chairō
chairōi
chawan
chuugoku

つ

つめたい

cold to the touch

tsumetai

て

て
ていあつ
デザート
てっぽう
でも
テレビ
でんしゃ
でんわ

hand
low pressure
dessert
gun
but
television
train
telephone

te
teiatsu
deza-to
teppou
demo
terebi
densha
denwa

と

トイレ
とうめい
とかげ
どくりつきねんび
とけい
どこ
どっち
トマト
ともだち
どようび
とり
ドル
どれ
どろぼう
どんぐり

toilet
clear
lizard
Independence Day
clock
where?, what place?
which one (two items)
tomato
friend
Saturday
bird
dollars
which one (three or more)
a thief
acorn

toire
toumei
tokage
dokuritsu kinenbi
tokei
doko
docchi
tomato
tomodachi
doyoubi
tori
dorū
dore
dorobou
donguri

な

なか
なつかしい

inside
dear, longed for

naka
natsukashii

なな
 ななぶん
 ななめ
 なに
 なにいろ
 なにご
 なにじん
 なまえ
 なんがつ
 なんこ
 なんじ
 なんにち
 なんねん
 なんの？
 なんぼん
 なんまい
 なんようび

7
 7 minutes
 diagonal
 what?
 what color?
 what language?
 what nationality?
 name
 what month?
 How many round objects?
 what time?
 what day of the month?
 what year?
 what? which? what kind of?
 How many cylindrical objects?
 How many thin and flat objects?
 what day of the week?

nana
 nanafun
 naname
 nani
 nani iro
 nanigo
 nanijin
 namae
 nangatsu
 nanko
 nanji
 nannichi
 nannen
 nanno ?
 nanbon
 nanmai
 nanyoubi

に

に
 にがつ
 にく
 にし
 にじ
 にじゅうごふん
 にじゅうぷん
 にちようび
 にっき
 にふん
 にほん
 にほんご
 にほんごの せんせい
 にんじん

2
 February
 meat
 west
 two o'clock
 25 minutes
 20 minutes
 Sunday
 diary
 2 minutes
 Japan
 Japanese language
 Japanese teacher
 carrot

ni
 nigatsu
 niku
 nishi
 niji
 nijuugofun
 nijuppun
 nichiyoubi
 nikki
 nifun
 nihon
 nihongo
 nihongo no sensei
 ninjin

ぬ

ぬぐ
 ぬるい

to undress
 warm, luke warm

nugu
 nurui

ね

ねあげ
 ねぎ
 ねこ
 ねじ
 ねずみ

a rise in price
 green onion
 cat
 a screw
 mouse

neage
 negi
 neko
 neji
 nezumi

の

ノートパソコン
 のみもの

laptop computer
 a drink, drinks

no-to pasokon
 nomimono

は

は
パーティー
はい
はいいろ
はいゆう
はえ
ばくはつ
はこぶ
はし
バス
バスケットボール
パソコン
はた
はち
はちがつ
はちじ
はちふん
はっぴょう
はっぶん
はと
パトカー
はな
はな
バナナ
ハブラシ
ハリソン・フォード
はる
はん
パン
パンダ

tooth, teeth
party
yes
gray
actor
house fly
explosion
to move an item
chopsticks
bus
basketball
PC (computer)
flag
8
August
eight o'clock
8 minutes
an announcement
8 minutes
pigeon; dove
patrol car
flowers
nose
banana
toothbrush
Harrison Ford (actor)
spring
half past (:30)
bread
panda

ha
pa-ti-
hai
haiiro
haiyuu
hae
bakuatsu
hakobu
hashi
basu
basuketto booru
pasokon
hata
hachi
hachigatsu
hachiji
hachifun
happyou
happun
hato
patoka-
hana
hana
banana
haburashi
Harison Fo-do
haru
han
pan
panda

ひ

ビーフ
ひがし
ぴかぴか
ひこうき
ピザ
ひだり
ひつじ
ひま
ひらめ
ピンク

beef
east
shiny
airplane
pizza
left
sheep
free time
halibut
pink

bi-fu
higashi
pikapika
hikouki
piza
hidari
hitsuji
hima
hirame
pinku

ふ

ふうふ
フォーク
ふく
ぶた
ぶどう

married couple
fork
clothing, clothes
pig
grapes

fuufu
fo-ku
fuku
buta
budou

ふとん
ふね
ブラッド・ピット
ふるい
フルーツ
プレゼント
ぶんかのひ

futon
ship; boat
Brad Pitt (actor)
old
fruit
present, gift
Culture Day

futon
fune
Braddo Pitto
furui
furu-tsu
purezento
bunkanohi

へ

へいたい
ベッド
へび
ペン

soldier
bed
snake
pen

heitai
beddo
hebi
pen

ほ

ぼく
ほし
ほしい
ポテト
ポテト
ほん

I, me (males only)
star (in the sky)
want
French fries
potato
book

boku
hoshi
hoshii
poteto
poteto
hon

ま

まくら
まぐろ
まど
まね
まる

pillow
tuna
window
imitation
circle, zero

makura
maguro
mado
mane
maru

み

みかん / オレンジ
みぎ
みず
みずいろ
みずを のむ
みそしる
みどり
みなみ
みみ
ミルク

orange (fruit)
right
water
light blue
to drink water
miso soup
green
south
ear
milk

mikan / orenji
migi
mizu
mizuiro
mizuwo nomu
misoshiru
midori
minami
mimi
miruku

む

むずかしい
むね
むらさき

difficult
chest
purple

muzukashii
mune
murasaki

め

め
めいし
めがね
めじるし
めずらしい
めだつ
メニュー

eye
business card
glasses
landmark
rare (adj.)
to stand out
menu

me
meishi
megane
mejirushi
mezurashii
medatsu
menyu-

も

もうふ
もくじ
もくようび
もしもし
もちろん
もも

blanket
contents
Thursday
hello (on the phone)
of course
peach

moufu
mokuji
mokuyoubi
moshimoshi
mochiron
momo

や

やさい
やすみ
やね

vegetable
day off, break
roof

yasai
yasumi
yane

ゆ

ゆうえんち
ゆび

fun park
finger

yuuenchi
yubi

よ

ようちえん
よじ
よしお
よん
よんじゅうごふん
よんじゅうぷん
よんぷん

kindergarten
four o'clock
a common boy's first name
4
45 minutes
40 minutes
4 minutes

youchien
yoji
Yoshio
yon
yonjuugofun
yonjuppun
yonpun

ら

ライオン
らいげつ
らいしゅう
らいねん
らくがき
ラスベガス
らんぼう

lion
next month
next week
next year
graffiti
Las Vegas
violence

raion
raigetsu
raishuu
rainen
rakugaki
rasu begasu
ranbou

り

りゆう
りょこう
りんご

a reason
travel
apple

riyuu
ryokou
ringo

れ

れい
れいぞうこ
レストラン
レタス
レモン
れんらく

zero, 0
refrigerator
restaurant
lettuce
lemon
contact

rei
reizouko
resutoran
retasu
remon
renraku

ろ

ろうか
ろうじん
ろく
ろくがつ
ろくじ
ろくじゅっぱん
ロサンゼルス
ろっぱん
ロブスター

hallway
old person
6
June
six o'clock
60 minutes
Los Angeles
6 minutes
lobster

rouka
roujin
roku
rokugatsu
rokuji
rokujuppun
rosanzerusu
roppun
robusuta-

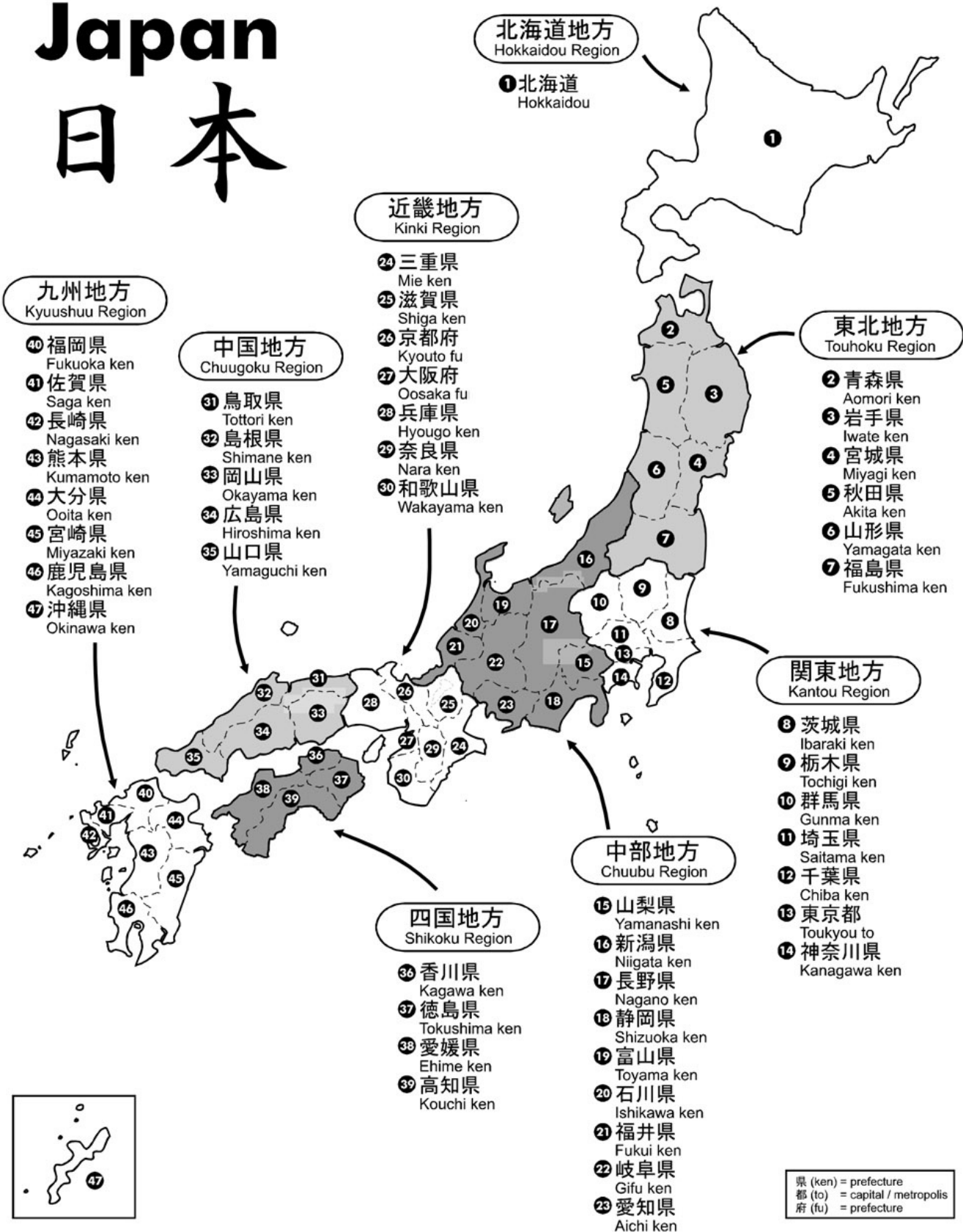
わ

わかる
わすれもの
わたし

to understand, know
forgotten item
I, me (male or female)

wakaru
wasuremono
watashi

Japan 日本





YesJapan
Learn Japanese Today!

Hiragana Chart

ひらがな

わ wa	ら ra	や ya	ま ma	ぱ pa	ば ba	は ha	な na	だ da	た ta	ざ za	さ sa	が ga	か ka	あ a
	り ri		み mi	ぴ pi	び bi	ひ hi	に ni	ぢ ji	ち chi	じ ji	し shi	ぎ gi	き ki	い i
を wo	る ru	ゆ yu	む mu	ぷ pu	ぶ bu	ふ fu	ぬ nu	づ zu	つ tsu	ず zu	す su	ぐ gu	く ku	う u
	れ re		め me	ぺ pe	べ be	へ he	ね ne	で de	て te	ぜ ze	せ se	げ ge	け ke	え e
ん n	ろ ro	よ yo	も mo	ぽ po	ぼ bo	ほ ho	の no	ど do	と to	ぞ zo	そ so	ご go	こ ko	お o



りゃ rya	みゃ mya	ぴゃ pya	びゃ bya	ひゃ hya	にゃ nya	ちゃ cha	じゃ ja	しゃ sha	ぎゃ gya	きゃ kya
りゅ ryu	みゅ myu	ぴゅ pyu	びゅ byu	ひゅ hyu	にゅ nyu	ちゅ chu	じゅ ju	しゅ shu	ぎゅ gyu	きゅ kyu
りょ ryo	みょ myo	ぴょ pyo	びょ byo	ひょ hyo	にょ nyo	ちょ cho	じょ jo	しょ sho	ぎょ gyo	きょ kyo

YesJapan.com

Other From Zero! Books

